

# Municipal annual budgets and MTREF & supporting tables

mSCOA Version 6.2

[Click for Instructions!](#)

**Accountability**

**Transparency**

**Information &  
service delivery**



**national treasury**

Department:  
National Treasury  
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

**Contact details:**

Elsabé Rossouw  
National Treasury  
Tel: (012) 315-5534  
Electronic submissions:  
[lgdocuments@treasury.gov.za](mailto:lgdocuments@treasury.gov.za)

or  
For registered users using the LG Upload Portal

## Preparation Instructions

Municipality Name: FS184 Matjhabeng ▼

CFO Name: Thabo Panvani

Tel: 0573913450

Fax:

E-Mail: thabo.panvani@matjhabeng.co.za

Budget for MTREF starting: 2018 ▼

Budget Year: 2018/19

Does this municipality have Entities? No ▼

If YES: Identify type of report: Consolidated Information ▼

LGDB Export

Name Votes & Sub-Votes

### Printing Instructions

#### Showing / Hiding Columns

Hide Pre-audit columns on all

Hide Reference columns on all

#### Showing / Clearing Highlights

Clear Highlights on all sheets

### Important documents which provide essential assistance

MFMA Budget Circulars

[Click to view](#)

MBRR Budget Formats Guide

[Click to view](#)

Dummy Budget Guide

[Click to view](#)

Funding Compliance Guide

[Click to view](#)

MFMA Return Forms

[Click to view](#)

Organisational Structure Votes		Complete Votes & Sub-Votes	Select Org. Structure
Vote 1 - COUNCIL GENERAL	Vote 1	<b>COUNCIL GENERAL</b>	
Vote 2 - OFFICE OF THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR	1.1	Council	1,1 - Council
Vote 3 - OFFICE OF THE SPEAKER	1.2		
Vote 4 - COUNCIL WHIP	1.3		
Vote 5 - OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER	1.4		
Vote 6 - CORPORATE SERVICES	1.5		
Vote 7 - FINANCE	1.6		
Vote 8 - HUMAN RESOURCES	1.7		
Vote 9 - COMMUNITY SERVICES	1.8		
Vote 10 - PUBLIC SAFETY AND TRANSPORT	1.9		
Vote 11 - ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	1.10		
Vote 12 - ENGINEERING SERVICES	Vote 2	<b>OFFICE OF THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR</b>	
Vote 13 - WATER/ SEWERAGE	2.1	Executive Mayor	2,1 - Executive Mayor
Vote 14 - ELECTRICITY	2.2	Mayoral Committee	2,2 - Mayoral Committee
Vote 15 - HOUSING	2.3	Council Whip	2,3 - Council Whip
	2.4		
	2.5		
	2.6		
	2.7		
	2.8		
	2.9		
	2.10		
	Vote 3	<b>OFFICE OF THE SPEAKER</b>	
	3.1	Speaker	3,1 - Speaker
	3.2		
	3.3		
	3.4		
	3.5		
	3.6		
	3.7		
	3.8		
	3.9		
	3.10		
	Vote 4	<b>COUNCIL WHIP</b>	
	4.1	Council Whip Admin	4,1 - Council Whip Admin
	4.2	Mayor Personnel	4,2 - Mayor Personnel
	4.3	Speaker Personnel	4,3 - Speaker Personnel
	4.4	MMC Secretary	4,4 - MMC Secretary
	4.5		
	4.6		
	4.7		
	4.8		
	4.9		
	4.10		
	Vote 5	<b>OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER</b>	
	5.1	Municipal Manager	5,1 - Municipal Manager
	5.2	IDP	5,2 - IDP
	5.3	Internal Audit	5,3 - Internal Audit
	5.4	Organisation and Workstudy	5,4 - Organisation and Workstudy
	5.5	IT	5,5 - IT
	5.6	Legal Services	5,6 - Legal Services
	5.7		
	5.8		
	5.9		
	5.10		
	Vote 6	<b>CORPORATE SERVICES</b>	
	6.1	Administration	6,1 - Administration
	6.2	Libraries	6,2 - Libraries
	6.3	Halls and Offices	6,3 - Halls and Offices
	6.4		
	6.5		
	6.6		
	6.7		
	6.8		
	6.9		
	6.10		
	Vote 7	<b>FINANCE</b>	
	7.1	Administration	7,1 - Administration
	7.2	Expenditure	7,2 - Expenditure
	7.3	Salaries	7,3 - Salaries
	7.4	Supply Chain and Stores	7,4 - Supply Chain and Stores
	7.5	Budget	7,5 - Budget
	7.6	Revenue	7,6 - Revenue
	7.7	Fresh Produce Market	7,7 - Fresh Produce Market
	7.8	Valuations	7,8 - Valuations
	7.9		
	7.10		
	Vote 8	<b>HUMAN RESOURCES</b>	
	8.1	Administration	8,1 - Administration
	8.2	Labour Relations	8,2 - Labour Relations
	8.3	Training	8,3 - Training
	8.4	Health and Safety	8,4 - Health and Safety
	8.5	Welfare	8,5 - Welfare
	8.6	Environmental Health Services	
	8.7		
	8.8		
	8.9		
	8.10		
	Vote 9	<b>COMMUNITY SERVICES</b>	
	9.1	Administration	9,1 - Administration
	9.2	Parks and Recreation	9,2 - Parks and Recreation
	9.3	Cemeteries	9,3 - Cemeteries
	9.4	Community Centres	9,4 - Community Centres
	9.5	Swimming Pools	9,5 - Swimming Pools
	9.6	Sportground and Stadiums	9,6 - Sportground and Stadiums
	9.7	Recreation	9,7 - Recreation
	9.8	Public open spaces	9,8 - Public open spaces
	9.9	Refuse	9,9 - Refuse
	9.10		
	Vote 10	<b>PUBLIC SAFETY AND TRANSPORT</b>	
	10.1	Traffic	10,1 - Traffic
	10.2	Disaster Management	10,2 - Disaster Management
	10.3	Security	10,3 - Security
	10.4	Fire Services	10,4 - Fire Services
	10.5		
	10.6		

10.7		
10.8		
10.9		
10.10		
Vote 11	<b>ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT</b>	
11.1	Administration	11,1 - Administration
11.2	Airport	11,2 - Airport
11.3	Spatial Planning	11,3 - Spatial Planning
11.4		
11.5		
11.6		
11.7		
11.8		
11.9		
11.10		
Vote 12	<b>ENGINEERING SERVICES</b>	
12.1	Administration	12,1 - Administration
12.2	Planning	12,2 - Planning
12.3	Project Management Unit	12,3 - Project Management Unit
12.4	Intern Service Building Shop	12,4 - Intern Service Building Shop
12.5	Roads	12,5 - Roads
12.6	Storm water	12,6 - Storm water
12.7	Roads/Storm water workshop	12,7 - Roads/Storm water workshop
12.8		
12.9		
12.10		
Vote 13	<b>WATER/ SEWERAGE</b>	
13.1	Water	13,1 - Water
13.2	Water Supply	13,2 - Water Supply
13.3	Water Workshop	13,3 - Water Workshop
13.4	Sewerage Network	13,4 - Sewerage Network
13.5	Purifying works	13,5 - Purifying works
13.6		
13.7		
13.8		
13.9		
13.10		
Vote 14	<b>ELECTRICITY</b>	
14.1	Administration	14,1 - Administration
14.2	Distribution	14,2 - Distribution
14.3	Distribution 132 KVA	14,3 - Distribution 132 KVA
14.4	Streetlights	14,4 - Streetlights
14.5	Electricity workshop	14,5 - Electricity workshop
14.6	Revenue Protection	14,6 - Revenue Protection
14.7	Mechanical Workshop	14,7 - Mechanical Workshop
14.8		
14.9		
14.10		
Vote 15	<b>HOUSING</b>	
15.1	Housing	15,1 - Housing
15.2	Sundry properties	15,2 - Sundry properties
15.3	Building inspections	15,3 - Building inspections
15.4		
15.5		
15.6		
15.7		
15.8		
15.9		
15.10		

**FS184 Matjhabeng - Contact Information**
**A. GENERAL INFORMATION**
**Municipality** FS184 Matjhabeng

**Grade** 5

*1 Grade in terms of the Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Act.*
**Province** FS FREE STATE

**Web Address** [www.matjhabeng.fs.gov.za](http://www.matjhabeng.fs.gov.za)
**e-mail Address**
**B. CONTACT INFORMATION**
**Postal address:**

P.O. Box 708

City / Town Welkom

Postal Code

**Street address**

Building Civic Centre

Street No. &amp; Name Corner of Ryk and State Way

City / Town Welkom

Postal Code

**General Contacts**

Telephone number 0573913911

Fax number

**C. POLITICAL LEADERSHIP**
**Speaker:**

ID Number

Title

Name Clr. B. Stoffie

Telephone number 0573913283

Cell number

Fax number 0573521267

E-mail address mapitso.mohapi@matjhabeng.co.za

**Secretary/PA to the Speaker:**

ID Number

Title

Name Me. M. Mohapi

Telephone number 0573913283

Cell number

Fax number 0573521267

E-mail address mapitso.mohapi@matjhabeng.co.za

**Mayor/Executive Mayor:**

ID Number

Title

Name Nkosinani Speelman

Telephone number 0573913231

Cell number 0810108082

Fax number

E-mail address nkosinani.speelman@matjhabeng.co.za

**Secretary/PA to the Mayor/Executive Mayor:**

ID Number

Title

Name Aphelele Mbizo

Telephone number 0573913231

Cell number 0710120495

Fax number

E-mail address aphelele.mbizo@matjhabeng.co.za

**Deputy Mayor/Executive Mayor:**

ID Number

Title

Name

Telephone number

Cell number

Fax number

E-mail address

**Secretary/PA to the Deputy Mayor/Executive Mayor:**

ID Number

Title

Name

Telephone number

Cell number

Fax number

E-mail address

**D. MANAGEMENT LEADERSHIP**
**Municipal Manager:**

ID Number

Title

Name

Telephone number 057 3913416

Cell number 0573913416

Fax number 0825583161

E-mail address tsoaeli@me.com

**Secretary/PA to the Municipal Manager:**

ID Number

Title

Name

Telephone number 057 3913416

Cell number 0782967898

Fax number 0573523705

E-mail address mantoa.mahloko@matjhabeng.co.za

**Chief Financial Officer**

ID Number

Title

Name

Telephone number 0573913450

Cell number 0825514866

Fax number

E-mail address thabo.panyani@matjhabeng.co.za

**Secretary/PA to the Chief Financial Officer**

ID Number

Title

Name

Telephone number 0573913450

Cell number 07977884923

Fax number

E-mail address mamokete.matyili@matjhabeng.co.za

**Official responsible for submitting financial information**

ID Number

Title

Name

Telephone number 0573913339

Cell number 0765715358

Fax number

E-mail address lindsey.williams@matjhabeng.co.za

**Official responsible for submitting financial information**

ID Number

Title

Name

Telephone number 0573913179

Cell number

Fax number

E-mail address kgali.tsie@matjhabeng.co.za

<b>Official responsible for submitting financial information</b>			<b>Official responsible for submitting financial information</b>		
ID Number			ID Number		
Title			Title		
Name			Name		
Telephone number			Telephone number		
Cell number			Cell number		
Fax number			Fax number		
E-mail address			E-mail address		
<b>Official responsible for submitting financial information</b>			<b>Official responsible for submitting financial information</b>		
ID Number			ID Number		
Title			Title		
Name			Name		
Telephone number			Telephone number		
Cell number			Cell number		
Fax number			Fax number		
E-mail address			E-mail address		
<b>Official responsible for submitting financial information</b>			<b>Official responsible for submitting financial information</b>		
ID Number			ID Number		
Title			Title		
Name			Name		
Telephone number			Telephone number		
Cell number			Cell number		
Fax number			Fax number		
E-mail address			E-mail address		
<b>Official responsible for submitting financial information</b>			<b>Official responsible for submitting financial information</b>		
ID Number			ID Number		
Title			Title		
Name			Name		
Telephone number			Telephone number		
Cell number			Cell number		
Fax number			Fax number		
E-mail address			E-mail address		
<b>Official responsible for submitting financial information</b>			<b>Official responsible for submitting financial information</b>		
ID Number			ID Number		
Title			Title		
Name			Name		
Telephone number			Telephone number		
Cell number			Cell number		
Fax number			Fax number		
E-mail address			E-mail address		
<b>Official responsible for submitting financial information</b>			<b>Official responsible for submitting financial information</b>		
ID Number			ID Number		
Title			Title		
Name			Name		
Telephone number			Telephone number		
Cell number			Cell number		
Fax number			Fax number		
E-mail address			E-mail address		
<b>Official responsible for submitting financial information</b>					
ID Number					
Title					
Name					
Telephone number					
Cell number					
Fax number					
E-mail address					

**FS184 Matjhabeng - Table A1 Budget Summary**

Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousands										
<b>Financial Performance</b>										
Property rates	194,087	262,455	279,796	279,252	279,252	279,252	279,252	294,053	310,225	327,288
Service charges	930,836	944,123	1,055,961	1,204,446	1,204,446	1,202,344	1,202,344	1,278,744	1,349,075	1,423,275
Investment revenue	4,352	3,230	2,207	3,456	3,456	3,456	3,456	3,639	3,839	4,051
Transfers recognised - operational	419,259	410,416	391,992	406,776	406,776	406,776	406,776	461,818	501,197	528,763
Other own revenue	146,979	223,438	411,126	422,346	432,346	432,346	432,346	525,260	434,753	458,115
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	1,695,512	1,843,662	2,141,082	2,316,276	2,326,276	2,324,174	2,324,174	2,563,514	2,599,091	2,741,491
Employee costs	554,600	611,811	654,634	678,372	678,372	678,372	678,372	732,642	791,253	854,553
Remuneration of councillors	25,449	27,191	28,791	28,539	28,539	28,539	28,539	30,823	32,518	34,306
Depreciation & asset impairment	200,342	207,910	210,591	87,000	87,000	87,000	87,000	136,000	143,480	151,371
Finance charges	180,329	119,574	225,561	112,763	127,127	127,127	127,127	133,865	141,227	148,995
Materials and bulk purchases	725,141	894,722	965,286	1,096,948	929,848	929,846	929,848	1,041,734	1,099,030	1,159,476
Transfers and grants	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other expenditure	337,502	910,795	726,127	319,200	469,567	469,567	471,945	456,605	362,582	362,013
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	2,023,363	2,772,001	2,810,990	2,322,822	2,320,453	2,320,451	2,322,832	2,531,668	2,570,090	2,710,715
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	(327,851)	(928,339)	(669,909)	(6,546)	5,823	3,723	1,342	31,846	29,001	30,776
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations)	167,088	117,247	113,363	156,216	156,216	156,216	156,216	163,245	144,023	151,944
Contributions recognised - capital & contributed assets	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>	(160,763)	(811,093)	(556,546)	149,670	162,039	159,939	157,558	195,091	173,024	182,720
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>	(160,763)	(811,093)	(556,546)	149,670	162,039	159,939	157,558	195,091	173,024	182,720
<b>Capital expenditure &amp; funds sources</b>										
<b>Capital expenditure</b>	156,274	174,932	366,752	181,216	181,216	181,216	181,216	163,245	144,023	151,944
Transfers recognised - capital	156,274	117,247	113,363	131,216	131,216	131,216	131,216	163,245	144,023	151,944
Public contributions & donations	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Borrowing	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Internally generated funds	–	57,685	253,389	50,000	50,000	50,000	–	–	–	–
<b>Total sources of capital funds</b>	156,274	174,932	366,752	181,216	181,216	181,216	131,216	163,245	144,023	151,944
<b>Financial position</b>										
Total current assets	1,060,974	951,208	1,235,262	3,981,776	3,181,776	3,181,776	3,181,776	4,861,776	4,861,776	4,861,776
Total non current assets	5,289,046	5,272,061	5,425,938	4,517,977	4,517,977	4,517,977	4,517,977	4,517,977	4,517,977	4,517,977
Total current liabilities	2,222,752	2,866,822	3,811,586	2,700,000	2,300,000	2,700,000	2,700,000	2,700,000	2,700,000	2,700,000
Total non current liabilities	399,917	444,259	487,705	320,000	320,000	320,000	320,000	320,000	320,000	320,000
Community wealth/Equity	3,727,351	2,912,188	2,361,910	5,479,753	5,079,753	4,679,753	4,679,753	6,359,753	6,359,753	6,359,753
<b>Cash flows</b>										
Net cash from (used) operating	157,166	96,076	156,902	92,275	92,275	92,275	92,275	(85,705)	(122,811)	(149,190)
Net cash from (used) investing	(146,295)	(74,278)	(159,530)	(96,216)	(96,216)	(150,216)	(96,216)	(40,985)	(134,023)	(141,944)
Net cash from (used) financing	(13,296)	(12,849)	(11,164)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Cash/cash equivalents at the year end</b>	(33)	8,917	(4,875)	(8,816)	(8,816)	(62,816)	(8,816)	(131,566)	(388,400)	(679,534)
<b>Cash backing/surplus reconciliation</b>										
Cash and investments available	19,168	9,248	(4,543)	416,776	416,776	416,776	416,776	416,776	416,776	416,776
Application of cash and investments	1,581,928	2,223,718	2,935,546	141,028	391,056	788,903	788,903	237,882	237,882	237,882
<b>Balance - surplus (shortfall)</b>	(1,562,760)	(2,214,470)	(2,940,089)	275,748	25,720	(372,127)	(372,127)	178,894	178,894	178,894
<b>Asset management</b>										
Asset register summary (WDV)	5,288,356	5,267,158	5,425,301	5,425,301	5,425,301	5,425,301		5,238,805	5,238,805	5,238,805
Depreciation	200,342	207,910	210,591	87,000	87,000	87,000		136,000	143,480	151,371
Renewal of Existing Assets	–	–	–	83,102	83,102	83,102		55,246	79,417	77,442
Repairs and Maintenance	–	39,768	71,864	197,379	197,379	197,379		123,424	114,081	99,156
<b>Free services</b>										
Cost of Free Basic Services provided	–	–	–	32,850	32,850	34,952	36,804	36,804	38,829	40,964
Revenue cost of free services provided	–	–	–	34,952	34,952	34,952	36,805	36,805	38,829	40,965
<b>Households below minimum service level</b>										
Water:	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Sanitation/sewerage:	17	17	17	17	17	17	17	17	17	17
Energy:	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30
Refuse:	14	14	14	14	14	14	14	14	14	14

**FS184 Matjhabeng - Table A2 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by functional classification)**

Functional Classification Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>R thousand</b>	<b>1</b>									
<b>Revenue - Functional</b>										
<i><b>Governance and administration</b></i>		<b>902,045</b>	<b>985,272</b>	<b>1,160,844</b>	<b>973,613</b>	<b>973,613</b>	<b>973,613</b>	<b>1,405,819</b>	<b>1,349,522</b>	<b>1,423,196</b>
Executive and council		691,434	654,765	505,355	462,031	462,031	462,031	747,713	655,220	690,707
Finance and administration		210,611	330,507	655,489	511,582	511,582	511,582	658,106	694,302	732,489
Internal audit		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i><b>Community and public safety</b></i>		<b>19,941</b>	<b>20,392</b>	<b>25,780</b>	<b>30,000</b>	<b>30,000</b>	<b>30,000</b>	<b>21,060</b>	<b>22,218</b>	<b>23,440</b>
Community and social services		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Sport and recreation		–	–	2,387	–	–	–	–	–	–
Public safety		11,680	11,275	5,121	–	–	–	–	–	–
Housing		8,261	9,117	18,273	30,000	30,000	30,000	21,060	22,218	23,440
Health		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i><b>Economic and environmental services</b></i>		<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>237,288</b>	<b>237,288</b>	<b>237,288</b>	<b>21,135</b>	<b>22,298</b>	<b>23,524</b>
Planning and development		–	–	–	217,216	217,216	217,216	–	–	–
Road transport		–	–	–	20,072	20,072	20,072	21,135	22,298	23,524
Environmental protection		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i><b>Trading services</b></i>		<b>930,836</b>	<b>944,123</b>	<b>1,067,820</b>	<b>1,229,168</b>	<b>1,229,168</b>	<b>1,229,168</b>	<b>1,278,744</b>	<b>1,349,075</b>	<b>1,423,275</b>
Energy sources		451,357	414,498	470,762	654,365	654,365	654,365	673,476	710,517	749,596
Water management		287,935	322,440	354,154	343,077	343,077	343,077	361,260	381,129	402,091
Waste water management		119,017	128,256	149,195	147,748	147,748	147,748	155,578	164,135	173,163
Waste management		72,527	78,928	93,709	83,979	83,979	83,979	88,430	93,294	98,425
<i><b>Other</b></i>	<b>4</b>	<b>9,779</b>	<b>11,122</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>25,000</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>
<b>Total Revenue - Functional</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1,862,601</b>	<b>1,960,909</b>	<b>2,254,445</b>	<b>2,495,069</b>	<b>2,470,069</b>	<b>2,470,069</b>	<b>2,726,759</b>	<b>2,743,114</b>	<b>2,893,435</b>
<b>Expenditure - Functional</b>										
<i><b>Governance and administration</b></i>		<b>528,280</b>	<b>1,064,934</b>	<b>620,868</b>	<b>573,131</b>	<b>573,131</b>	<b>573,131</b>	<b>678,798</b>	<b>660,037</b>	<b>695,609</b>
Executive and council		213,016	822,030	349,380	185,818	185,818	185,818	170,393	179,764	189,651
Finance and administration		315,265	242,904	271,488	387,313	387,313	387,313	504,557	476,212	501,674
Internal audit		–	–	–	–	–	–	3,849	4,060	4,284
<i><b>Community and public safety</b></i>		<b>527,077</b>	<b>544,163</b>	<b>511,178</b>	<b>217,863</b>	<b>217,863</b>	<b>217,863</b>	<b>229,410</b>	<b>242,028</b>	<b>255,339</b>
Community and social services		234,782	242,613	215,325	194,354	194,354	194,354	204,654	215,910	227,785
Sport and recreation		79,866	90,024	98,456	–	–	–	–	–	–
Public safety		190,504	187,538	173,246	–	–	–	–	–	–
Housing		21,926	23,987	24,150	23,510	23,510	23,510	24,756	26,117	27,554
Health		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i><b>Economic and environmental services</b></i>		<b>73,419</b>	<b>79,719</b>	<b>147,747</b>	<b>432,083</b>	<b>432,083</b>	<b>432,083</b>	<b>475,429</b>	<b>451,578</b>	<b>476,415</b>
Planning and development		12,744	13,874	14,042	269,395	269,395	269,395	309,119	276,121	291,307
Road transport		60,675	65,845	133,704	162,688	162,688	162,688	166,310	175,457	185,107
Environmental protection		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i><b>Trading services</b></i>		<b>894,586</b>	<b>1,083,185</b>	<b>1,531,198</b>	<b>1,099,744</b>	<b>1,099,744</b>	<b>1,099,744</b>	<b>1,148,030</b>	<b>1,211,172</b>	<b>1,277,787</b>
Energy sources		382,360	448,963	850,988	510,470	510,470	510,470	532,525	561,814	592,714
Water management		407,800	512,813	549,114	589,274	589,274	589,274	615,505	649,358	685,073
Waste water management		40,091	47,837	60,080	–	–	–	–	–	–
Waste management		64,336	73,572	71,016	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i><b>Other</b></i>	<b>4</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>
<b>Total Expenditure - Functional</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2,023,363</b>	<b>2,772,001</b>	<b>2,810,990</b>	<b>2,322,822</b>	<b>2,322,822</b>	<b>2,322,822</b>	<b>2,531,668</b>	<b>2,564,815</b>	<b>2,705,150</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>		<b>(160,763)</b>	<b>(811,093)</b>	<b>(556,546)</b>	<b>172,248</b>	<b>147,248</b>	<b>147,248</b>	<b>195,091</b>	<b>178,299</b>	<b>188,285</b>

**References**

1. Government Finance Statistics Functions and Sub-functions are standardised to assist the compilation of national and international accounts for comparison purposes
2. Total Revenue by functional classification must reconcile to Total Operating Revenue shown in Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)
3. Total Expenditure by Functional Classification must reconcile to Total Operating Expenditure shown in Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)
4. All amounts must be classified under a functional classification . The GFS function 'Other' is only for Abbatoirs, Air Transport, Forestry, Licensing and Regulation, Markets and Tourism - and if used must be supported by footnotes. Nothing else may be placed under 'Other'. Assign associate share to relevant classification.





<b>Economic and environmental services</b>									
Planning and development				237,288	237,288	237,288	21,135	22,298	23,524
Billboards				217,216	217,216	217,216			
Corporate Wide Strategic Planning (IDPs, LEDS)									
Central City Improvement District									
Development Facilitation									
Economic Development/Planning									
Regional Planning and Development									
Town Planning, Building Regulations and Enforcement, and									
Project Management Unit				217,216	217,216	217,216			
Provincial Planning									
Support to Local Municipalities									
Road transport				20,072	20,072	20,072	21,135	22,298	23,524
Police Forces, Traffic and Street Parking Control									
Pounds									
Public Transport				20,072	20,072	20,072	21,135	22,298	23,524
Road and Traffic Regulation									
Roads									
Taxi Ranks									
Environmental protection									
Biodiversity and Landscape									
Coastal Protection									
Indigenous Forests									
Nature Conservation									
Pollution Control									
Soil Conservation									
<b>Trading services</b>	930,836	944,123	1,067,820	1,229,168	1,229,168	1,229,168	1,278,744	1,349,075	1,423,275
Energy sources	451,357	414,498	470,762	654,365	654,365	654,365	673,476	710,517	749,596
Electricity	451,357	414,498	470,762	654,365	654,365	654,365	673,476	710,517	749,596
Street Lighting and Signal Systems									
Nonelectric Energy									
Water management	287,935	322,440	354,154	343,077	343,077	343,077	361,260	381,129	402,091
Water Treatment									
Water Distribution	287,935	322,440	354,154	343,077	343,077	343,077	361,260	381,129	402,091
Water Storage									
Waste water management	119,017	128,256	149,195	147,748	147,748	147,748	155,578	164,135	173,163
Public Toilets									
Sewerage	119,017	128,256	149,195	147,748	147,748	147,748	155,578	164,135	173,163
Storm Water Management									
Waste Water Treatment									
Waste management	72,527	78,928	93,709	83,979	83,979	83,979	88,430	93,294	98,425
Recycling									
Solid Waste Disposal (Landfill Sites)									
Solid Waste Removal	72,527	78,928	93,709	83,979	83,979	83,979	88,430	93,294	98,425
Street Cleaning									
<b>Other</b>	9,779	11,122		25,000					
Abattoirs									
Air Transport									
Forestry									
Licensing and Regulation									
Markets	9,779	11,122		25,000					
Tourism									
<b>Total Revenue - Functional</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1,862,601</b>	<b>1,960,909</b>	<b>2,254,445</b>	<b>2,495,069</b>	<b>2,470,069</b>	<b>2,726,759</b>	<b>2,743,114</b>	<b>2,893,435</b>

<b>Expenditure - Functional</b>								
<b>Municipal governance and administration</b>								
Executive and council	528,280	1,064,934	620,868	573,131	573,131	573,131	678,798	660,037
Mayor and Council	213,016	822,030	349,380	185,818	185,818	185,818	170,393	179,764
Municipal Manager, Town Secretary and Chief Executive	166,336	729,548	253,167	103,971	103,971	103,971	145,240	148,228
Finance and administration	46,680	92,482	96,212	81,847	81,847	81,847	25,153	31,536
Administrative and Corporate Support	315,265	242,904	271,488	387,313	387,313	387,313	504,557	476,212
Asset Management	58,374	60,517	75,603	58,916	58,916	58,916	62,038	65,450
Budget and Treasury Office	246,258	176,175	195,886	312,471	312,471	312,471	354,032	323,171
Finance								
Fleet Management								
Human Resources	10,633	6,212	-	15,926	15,926	15,926	17,141	18,084
Information Technology							51,969	49,055
Legal Services							19,386	20,452
Marketing, Customer Relations, Publicity and Media Co-Property Services								
Risk Management								
Security Services								
Supply Chain Management								
Valuation Service								
Internal audit	-	-	-	-	-	-	3,849	4,060
Governance Function							3,849	4,060
<b>Community and public safety</b>	<b>527,077</b>	<b>544,163</b>	<b>511,178</b>	<b>217,863</b>	<b>217,863</b>	<b>217,863</b>	<b>229,410</b>	<b>242,028</b>
Community and social services	234,782	242,613	215,325	194,354	194,354	194,354	204,654	215,910
Aged Care								
Agricultural								
Animal Care and Diseases								
Cemeteries, Funeral Parlours and Crematoriums								
Child Care Facilities								
Community Halls and Facilities								
Consumer Protection								
Cultural Matters								
Disaster Management								
Education								
Indigenous and Customary Law								
Industrial Promotion								
Language Policy								
Libraries and Archives								
Literacy Programmes								
Media Services								
Museums and Art Galleries								
Population Development								
Provincial Cultural Matters								
Theatres								
Zoo's								
Sport and recreation	79,866	90,024	98,456	-	-	-	-	-
Beaches and Jetties								
Casinos, Racing, Gambling, Wagering								
Community Parks (including Nurseries)								
Recreational Facilities								
Sports Grounds and Stadiums	79,866	90,024	98,456					
Public safety	190,504	187,538	173,246	-	-	-	-	-
Civil Defence	190,504	187,538	173,246					
Cleansing								
Control of Public Nuisances								
Fencing and Fences								
Fire Fighting and Protection								
Licensing and Control of Animals								
Housing	21,926	23,987	24,150	23,510	23,510	23,510	24,756	26,117
Housing	21,926	23,987	24,150	23,510	23,510	23,510	24,756	26,117
Informal Settlements								
Health	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Ambulance								
Health Services								
Laboratory Services								
Food Control								
Health Surveillance and Prevention of Communicable								
Vector Control								
Chemical Safety								

<b>Economic and environmental services</b>	73,419	79,719	147,747	432,083	432,083	432,083	475,429	451,578	476,415
Planning and development	12,744	13,874	14,042	269,395	269,395	269,395	309,119	276,121	291,307
Billboards									
Corporate Wide Strategic Planning (IDPs, LEDs)	12,744	13,874	14,042	19,124	19,124	19,124	25,583	26,990	28,475
Central City Improvement District									
Development Facilitation									
Economic Development/Planning									
Regional Planning and Development									
Town Planning, Building Regulations and Enforcement, and									
Project Management Unit				250,271	250,271	250,271	283,536	249,130	262,832
Provincial Planning									
Support to Local Municipalities									
Road transport	60,675	65,845	133,704	162,688	162,688	162,688	166,310	175,457	185,107
Police Forces, Traffic and Street Parking Control				162,688	162,688	162,688	166,310	175,457	185,107
Pounds									
Public Transport									
Roads	53,167	59,328	72,155						
Taxi Ranks									
Environmental protection	7,508	6,517	61,550						
Environmental protection	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biodiversity and Landscape									
Coastal Protection									
Indigenous Forests									
Nature Conservation									
Pollution Control									
Soil Conservation									
<b>Trading services</b>	894,586	1,083,185	1,531,198	1,099,744	1,099,744	1,099,744	1,148,030	1,211,172	1,277,787
Energy sources	382,369	448,963	850,988	510,470	510,470	510,470	532,525	561,814	592,714
Electricity	382,369	448,963	850,988	510,470	510,470	510,470	532,525	561,814	592,714
Street Lighting and Signal Systems									
Nonelectric Energy									
Water management	407,800	512,813	549,114	589,274	589,274	589,274	615,505	649,358	685,073
Water Treatment									
Water Distribution	407,800	512,813	549,114	589,274	589,274	589,274	615,505	649,358	685,073
Water Storage									
Waste water management	40,091	47,837	60,080	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Toilets									
Sewerage	40,091	47,837	60,080						
Storm Water Management									
Waste Water Treatment									
Waste management	64,336	73,572	71,016	-	-	-	-	-	-
Recycling									
Solid Waste Disposal (Landfill Sites)									
Solid Waste Removal	64,336	73,572	71,016						
Street Cleaning									
<b>Other</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Abattoirs									
Air Transport									
Forestry									
Licensing and Regulation									
Markets									
Tourism									
<b>Total Expenditure - Functional</b>	3								
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>	2,023,363	2,772,001	2,810,990	2,322,822	2,322,822	2,322,822	2,531,668	2,564,815	2,705,150
	(160,763)	(811,093)	(556,546)	172,248	147,248	147,248	195,091	178,299	188,285

**References**

- Government Finance Statistics Functions and Sub-functions are standardised to assist national and international accounts and comparison
- Total Revenue by Functional Classification must reconcile to total operating revenue shown in Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)
- Total Expenditure by Functional Classification must reconcile to total operating expenditure shown in Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)
- All amounts must be classified under a Functional classification. The GFS function 'Other' is only for Abattoirs, Air Transport, Forestry, Licensing and Regulation, Markets and Tourism - and if used must be supported by footnotes. Nothing else may be placed under 'Other'. Assign associate share to relevant classification

check oprev balance	-	-	-2	22,577,600	-12,422,399	-10,320,399	0	-	-
check opexp balance	146	2	-1	1	2,368,545	2,370,545	-3	-5,274,999	-5,565,124

**FS184 Matjhabeng - Table A3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)**

Vote Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand										
Revenue by Vote	1									
Vote 1 - COUNCIL GENERAL		691,434	654,765	505,355	462,031	462,031	462,031	747,713	655,220	690,707
Vote 2 - OFFICE OF THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 3 - OFFICE OF THE SPEAKER		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 4 - COUNCIL WHIP		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 5 - OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 6 - CORPORATE SERVICES		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 7 - FINANCE		220,390	341,629	655,489	536,582	511,582	511,582	658,106	694,302	732,489
Vote 8 - HUMAN RESOURCES		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 9 - COMMUNITY SERVICES		72,527	78,928	96,096	83,979	83,979	83,979	88,430	93,294	98,425
Vote 10 - PUBLIC SAFETY AND TRANSPORT		11,680	11,275	5,121	20,072	20,072	20,072	21,135	22,298	23,524
Vote 11 - ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - ENGINEERING SERVICES		-	-	-	217,216	217,216	217,216	-	-	-
Vote 13 - WATER/ SEWERAGE		406,951	450,697	503,349	490,824	490,824	490,824	516,838	545,264	575,254
Vote 14 - ELECTRICITY		451,357	414,498	470,762	654,365	654,365	654,365	673,476	710,517	749,596
Vote 15 - HOUSING		8,261	9,117	18,273	30,000	30,000	30,000	21,060	22,218	23,440
Total Revenue by Vote	2	1,862,601	1,960,909	2,254,445	2,495,069	2,470,069	2,470,069	2,726,759	2,743,114	2,893,435
Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated	1									
Vote 1 - COUNCIL GENERAL		166,336	729,548	253,167	85,816	85,816	85,816	110,364	116,434	122,838
Vote 2 - OFFICE OF THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR		-	-	-	15,667	15,667	15,667	16,497	17,404	18,362
Vote 3 - OFFICE OF THE SPEAKER		-	-	-	2,489	2,489	2,489	2,621	2,765	2,917
Vote 4 - COUNCIL WHIP		-	-	-	-	-	-	15,758	16,625	17,539
Vote 5 - OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER		46,680	92,482	96,212	81,847	81,847	81,847	106,164	111,516	117,650
Vote 6 - CORPORATE SERVICES		58,374	60,517	75,603	58,916	58,916	58,916	62,038	65,450	69,050
Vote 7 - FINANCE		246,258	176,175	195,886	312,471	312,471	312,471	354,032	323,171	340,215
Vote 8 - HUMAN RESOURCES		10,633	6,212	-	15,926	15,926	15,926	16,770	17,693	18,666
Vote 9 - COMMUNITY SERVICES		378,984	406,209	384,798	194,354	194,354	194,354	204,654	215,910	227,785
Vote 10 - PUBLIC SAFETY AND TRANSPORT		190,504	187,538	173,246	162,688	162,688	162,688	166,310	175,457	185,107
Vote 11 - ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT		12,744	13,874	14,042	19,124	19,124	19,124	20,137	21,245	22,413
Vote 12 - ENGINEERING SERVICES		60,675	65,845	133,704	250,271	250,271	250,271	283,536	249,130	262,832
Vote 13 - WATER/ SEWERAGE		447,891	560,650	609,194	589,274	589,274	589,274	615,505	649,358	685,073
Vote 14 - ELECTRICITY		382,360	448,963	850,988	510,470	510,470	510,470	532,525	561,814	592,714
Vote 15 - HOUSING		21,926	23,987	24,150	23,510	23,510	23,510	24,756	26,117	27,554
Total Expenditure by Vote	2	2,023,363	2,772,001	2,810,990	2,322,822	2,322,822	2,322,822	2,531,668	2,570,090	2,710,715
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	2	(160,763)	(811,093)	(556,546)	172,248	147,248	147,248	195,091	173,024	182,720

References

1. Insert 'Vote'; e.g. department, if different to functional classification structure
2. Must reconcile to Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)
3. Assign share in 'associate' to relevant Vote

**FS184 Matjhabeng - Table A3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)A**

Vote Description  R thousand	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Revenue by Vote	1									
Vote 1 - COUNCIL GENERAL 1,1 - Council		691,434 691,434	654,765 654,765	505,355 505,355	462,031 462,031	462,031 462,031	462,031 462,031	747,713 747,713	655,220 655,220	690,707 690,707
Vote 2 - OFFICE OF THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR 2,1 - Executive Mayor 2,2 - Mayoral Committee 2,3 - Council Whip		-  	-  	-  	-  	-  	-  	-  	-  	-  
Vote 3 - OFFICE OF THE SPEAKER 3,1 - Speaker		-  	-  	-  	-  	-  	-  	-  	-  	-  
Vote 4 - COUNCIL WHIP 4,1 - Council Whip Admin 4,2 - Mayor Personnel 4,3 - Speaker Personnel 4,4 - MMC Secretary		-   	-   	-   	-   	-   	-   	-   	-   	-   
Vote 5 - OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER 5,1 - Municipal Manager 5,2 - IDP 5,3 - Internal Audit 5,4 - Organisation and Workstudy 5,5 - IT 5,6 - Legal Services		-     	-     	-     	-     	-     	-     	-     	-     	-     
Vote 6 - CORPORATE SERVICES 6,1 - Administration 6,2 - Libraries 6,3 - Halls and Offices		-   	-   	-   	-   	-   	-   	-   	-   	-   
Vote 7 - FINANCE 7,1 - Administration 7,2 - Expenditure 7,3 - Salaries 7,4 - Supply Chain and Stores 7,5 - Budget 7,6 - Revenue 7,7 - Fresh Produce Market 7,8 - Valuations		220,390     210,611 9,779	341,629     330,507 11,122	655,489     655,489 -	536,582     511,582 25,000	511,582     511,582 -	511,582     511,582 -	658,106     658,106	694,302     694,302	732,489     732,489
Vote 8 - HUMAN RESOURCES 8,1 - Administration 8,2 - Labour Relations 8,3 - Training 8,4 - Health and Safety 8,5 - Welfare		-    	-    	-    	-    	-    	-    	-    	-    	-    
Vote 9 - COMMUNITY SERVICES 9,1 - Administration 9,2 - Parks and Recreation		72,527  	78,928  	96,096  	83,979  	83,979  	83,979  	88,430  	93,294  	98,425  

FS184 Matjhabeng - Table A3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)A

Vote Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>R thousand</b>										
9,3 - Cemeteries										
9,4 - Community Centres										
9,5 - Swimming Pools										
9,6 - Sportground and Stadiums		—	—	2,387						
9,7 - Recreation										
9,8 - Public open spaces										
9,9 - Refuse		72,527	78,928	93,709	83,979	83,979	83,979	88,430	93,294	98,425
<b>Vote 10 - PUBLIC SAFETY AND TRANSPORT</b>		<b>11,680</b>	<b>11,275</b>	<b>5,121</b>	<b>20,072</b>	<b>20,072</b>	<b>20,072</b>	<b>21,135</b>	<b>22,298</b>	<b>23,524</b>
10,1 - Traffic		11,680	11,275	5,121	20,072	20,072	20,072	21,135	22,298	23,524
10,2 - Disaster Management										
10,3 - Security										
10,4 - Fire Services										
<b>Vote 11 - ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT</b>		<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>
11,1 - Administration										
11,2 - Airport										
11,3 - Spatial Planning										
<b>Vote 12 - ENGINEERING SERVICES</b>		<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>217,216</b>	<b>217,216</b>	<b>217,216</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>
12,1 - Administration					217,216	217,216	217,216	—	—	—
12,2 - Planning										
12,3 - Project Management Unit										
12,4 - Intern Service Building Shop										
12,5 - Roads										
12,6 - Storm water										
12,7 - Roads/Storm water workshop										
<b>Vote 13 - WATER/ SEWERAGE</b>		<b>406,951</b>	<b>450,697</b>	<b>503,349</b>	<b>490,824</b>	<b>490,824</b>	<b>490,824</b>	<b>516,838</b>	<b>545,264</b>	<b>575,254</b>
13,1 - Water		287,935	322,440	354,154	343,077	343,077	343,077	361,260	381,129	402,091
13,2 - Water Supply										
13,3 - Water Workshop										
13,4 - Sewerage Network		119,017	128,256	149,195	147,748	147,748	147,748	155,578	164,135	173,163
13,5 - Purifying works										
<b>Vote 14 - ELECTRICITY</b>		<b>451,357</b>	<b>414,498</b>	<b>470,762</b>	<b>654,365</b>	<b>654,365</b>	<b>654,365</b>	<b>673,476</b>	<b>710,517</b>	<b>749,596</b>
14,1 - Administration					26,825	26,825	26,825	—	—	—
14,2 - Distribution		451,357	414,498	470,762	627,540	627,540	627,540	673,476	710,517	749,596
14,3 - Distribution 132 KVA										
14,4 - Streetlights										
14,5 - Electricity workshop										
14,6 - Revenue Protection										
14,7 - Mechanical Workshop										
<b>Vote 15 - HOUSING</b>		<b>8,261</b>	<b>9,117</b>	<b>18,273</b>	<b>30,000</b>	<b>30,000</b>	<b>30,000</b>	<b>21,060</b>	<b>22,218</b>	<b>23,440</b>
15,1 - Housing		8,261	9,117	18,273	30,000	30,000	30,000	21,060	22,218	23,440
15,2 - Sundry properties										
15,3 - Building inspections										
<b>Total Revenue by Vote</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1,862,601</b>	<b>1,960,909</b>	<b>2,254,445</b>	<b>2,495,069</b>	<b>2,470,069</b>	<b>2,470,069</b>	<b>2,726,759</b>	<b>2,743,114</b>	<b>2,893,435</b>

**FS184 Matjhabeng - Table A3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)A**

Vote Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand										
Expenditure by Vote	1									
Vote 1 - COUNCIL GENERAL 1,1 - Council		166,336 166,336	729,548 729,548	253,167 253,167	85,816 85,816	85,816 85,816	85,816 85,816	110,364 110,364	116,434 116,434	122,838 122,838
Vote 2 - OFFICE OF THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR 2,1 - Executive Mayor 2,2 - Mayoral Committee 2,3 - Council Whip		-  	-  	-  	15,667 15,667	15,667 15,667	15,667 15,667	16,497 16,497	17,404 17,404	18,362 18,362
Vote 3 - OFFICE OF THE SPEAKER 3,1 - Speaker		-  	-  	-  	2,489 2,489	2,489 2,489	2,489 2,489	2,621 2,621	2,765 2,765	2,917 2,917
Vote 4 - COUNCIL WHIP 4,1 - Council Whip Admin 4,2 - Mayor Personnel 4,3 - Speaker Personnel 4,4 - MMC Secretary		-   	-   	-   	-   	-   	-   	15,758 15,758	16,625 16,625	17,539 17,539
Vote 5 - OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER 5,1 - Municipal Manager 5,2 - IDP 5,3 - Internal Audit 5,4 - Organisation and Workstudy 5,5 - IT 5,6 - Legal Services		46,680 46,679,754	92,482 92,482,277	96,212 96,212,323	81,847 81,847	81,847 81,847	81,847 81,847	106,164 30,153 5,446 3,849 371 46,959 19,386	111,516 31,811 5,746 4,060 391 49,055 20,452	117,650 33,561 6,062 4,284 413 51,753 21,577
Vote 6 - CORPORATE SERVICES 6,1 - Administration 6,2 - Libraries 6,3 - Halls and Offices		58,374 58,374	60,517 60,517	75,603 75,603	58,916 58,916	58,916 58,916	58,916 58,916	62,038 62,038	65,450 65,450	69,050 69,050
Vote 7 - FINANCE 7,1 - Administration 7,2 - Expenditure 7,3 - Salaries 7,4 - Supply Chain and Stores 7,5 - Budget 7,6 - Revenue 7,7 - Fresh Produce Market 7,8 - Valuations		246,258 246,258	176,175 176,175	195,886 195,886	312,471 312,471	312,471 312,471	312,471 312,471	354,032 354,032	323,171 323,171	340,215 340,215
Vote 8 - HUMAN RESOURCES 8,1 - Administration 8,2 - Labour Relations 8,3 - Training 8,4 - Health and Safety 8,5 - Welfare		10,633 10,633	6,212 6,212	- -	15,926 15,926	15,926 15,926	15,926 15,926	16,770 16,770	17,693 17,693	18,666 18,666
Vote 9 - COMMUNITY SERVICES 9,1 - Administration 9,2 - Parks and Recreation		378,964 234,782	406,209 242,613	384,798 215,325	194,354 194,354	194,354 194,354	194,354 194,354	204,654 204,654	215,910 215,910	227,785 227,785



FS184 Matjhabeng - Table A3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)A

Vote Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>R thousand</b>										
9.3 - Cemeteries										
9.4 - Community Centres										
9.5 - Swimming Pools										
9.6 - Sportground and Stadiums		79,866	90,024	98,456						
9.7 - Recreation										
9.8 - Public open spaces										
9.9 - Refuse		64,336	73,572	71,016						
<b>Vote 10 - PUBLIC SAFETY AND TRANSPORT</b>		<b>190,504</b>	<b>187,538</b>	<b>173,246</b>	<b>162,688</b>	<b>162,688</b>	<b>162,688</b>	<b>166,310</b>	<b>175,457</b>	<b>185,107</b>
10.1 - Traffic		190,504	187,538	173,246	162,688	162,688	162,688	166,310	175,457	185,107
10.2 - Disaster Management										
10.3 - Security										
10.4 - Fire Services										
<b>Vote 11 - ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT</b>		<b>12,744</b>	<b>13,874</b>	<b>14,042</b>	<b>19,124</b>	<b>19,124</b>	<b>19,124</b>	<b>20,137</b>	<b>21,245</b>	<b>22,413</b>
11.1 - Administration		12,744	13,874	14,042	19,124	19,124	19,124	20,137	21,245	22,413
11.2 - Airport										
11.3 - Spatial Planning										
<b>Vote 12 - ENGINEERING SERVICES</b>		<b>60,675</b>	<b>65,845</b>	<b>133,704</b>	<b>250,271</b>	<b>250,271</b>	<b>250,271</b>	<b>283,536</b>	<b>249,130</b>	<b>262,832</b>
12.1 - Administration		7,508	6,517	61,550	250,271	250,271	250,271	283,536	249,130	262,832
12.2 - Planning										
12.3 - Project Management Unit										
12.4 - Intern Service Building Shop										
12.5 - Roads		53,167	59,328	72,155						
12.6 - Storm water										
12.7 - Roads/Storm water workshop										
<b>Vote 13 - WATER/ SEWERAGE</b>		<b>447,891</b>	<b>560,650</b>	<b>609,194</b>	<b>589,274</b>	<b>589,274</b>	<b>589,274</b>	<b>615,505</b>	<b>649,358</b>	<b>685,073</b>
13.1 - Water		407,800	512,813	549,114	589,274	589,274	589,274	615,505	649,358	685,073
13.2 - Water Supply										
13.3 - Water Workshop										
13.4 - Sewerage Network		40,091	47,837	60,080						
13.5 - Purifying works										
<b>Vote 14 - ELECTRICITY</b>		<b>382,360</b>	<b>448,963</b>	<b>850,988</b>	<b>510,470</b>	<b>510,470</b>	<b>510,470</b>	<b>532,525</b>	<b>561,814</b>	<b>592,714</b>
14.1 - Administration		382,360	448,963	850,988	510,470	510,470	510,470	532,525	561,814	592,714
14.2 - Distribution										
14.3 - Distribution 132 KVA										
14.4 - Streetlights										
14.5 - Electricity workshop										
14.6 - Revenue Protection										
14.7 - Mechanical Workshop										
<b>Vote 15 - HOUSING</b>		<b>21,926</b>	<b>23,987</b>	<b>24,150</b>	<b>23,510</b>	<b>23,510</b>	<b>23,510</b>	<b>24,756</b>	<b>26,117</b>	<b>27,554</b>
15.1 - Housing		21,926	23,987	24,150	23,510	23,510	23,510	24,756	26,117	27,554
15.2 - Sundry properties										
15.3 - Building inspections										
<b>Total Expenditure by Vote</b>	2	<b>2,023,363</b>	<b>2,772,001</b>	<b>2,810,990</b>	<b>2,322,822</b>	<b>2,322,822</b>	<b>2,322,822</b>	<b>2,531,668</b>	<b>2,570,090</b>	<b>2,710,715</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>	2	<b>(160,763)</b>	<b>(811,093)</b>	<b>(556,546)</b>	<b>172,248</b>	<b>147,248</b>	<b>147,248</b>	<b>195,091</b>	<b>173,024</b>	<b>182,720</b>

References

1. Insert 'Vote'; e.g. Department, if different to Functional structure
2. Must reconcile to Financial Performance ('Revenue and Expenditure by Functional Classification' and 'Revenue and Expenditure')
3. Assign share in 'associate' to relevant Vote

**FS184 Matjhabeng - Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)**

Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>R thousand</b>	1										
<b>Revenue By Source</b>											
Property rates	2	194,087	262,455	279,796	279,252	279,252	279,252	279,252	294,053	310,225	327,288
Service charges - electricity revenue	2	451,357	414,498	470,762	627,540	627,540	627,540	627,540	673,476	710,517	749,596
Service charges - water revenue	2	287,935	322,440	342,295	344,357	344,357	343,077	343,077	361,260	381,129	402,091
Service charges - sanitation revenue	2	119,017	128,256	149,195	148,388	148,388	147,748	147,748	155,578	164,135	173,163
Service charges - refuse revenue	2	72,527	78,928	93,709	84,161	84,161	83,979	83,979	88,430	93,294	98,425
Service charges - other											
Rental of facilities and equipment		8,261	9,117	12,969	20,000	20,000	20,000	20,000	21,060	22,218	23,440
Interest earned - external investments		4,352	3,230	2,207	3,456	3,456	3,456	3,456	3,639	3,839	4,051
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		100,735	123,872	152,129	128,855	128,855	128,855	128,855	135,684	143,147	151,020
Dividends received		15	17	14	19	19	19	19	20	21	23
Fines, penalties and forfeits		11,631	11,207	5,041	20,000	20,000	20,000	20,000	21,060	22,218	23,440
Licences and permits		49	67	80	72	72	72	72	75	80	84
Agency services					25,000	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies		419,259	410,416	391,992	406,776	406,776	406,776	406,776	461,818	501,197	528,763
Other revenue	2	26,288	79,157	240,893	178,400	213,400	213,400	213,400	224,710	237,069	250,108
Gains on disposal of PPE					50,000	50,000	50,000	50,000	122,650	10,000	10,000
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>		<b>1,695,512</b>	<b>1,843,662</b>	<b>2,141,082</b>	<b>2,316,276</b>	<b>2,326,276</b>	<b>2,324,174</b>	<b>2,324,174</b>	<b>2,563,514</b>	<b>2,599,091</b>	<b>2,741,491</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>											
Employee related costs	2	554,600	611,811	654,634	678,372	678,372	678,372	678,372	732,642	791,253	854,553
Remuneration of councillors		25,449	27,191	28,791	28,539	28,539	28,539	28,539	30,823	32,518	34,306
Debt impairment	3	73,512	642,252	350,487	135,000	135,000	135,000	135,000	142,020	142,020	142,020
Depreciation & asset impairment	2	200,342	207,910	210,591	87,000	87,000	87,000	87,000	136,000	143,480	151,371
Finance charges		180,329	119,574	225,561	112,763	127,127	127,127	127,127	133,865	141,227	148,995
Bulk purchases	2	685,781	854,953	893,422	851,493	851,493	851,491	851,493	919,227	969,784	1,023,122
Other materials	8	39,361	39,768	71,864	245,455	78,355	78,355	78,355	122,508	129,245	136,354
Contracted services		95,550	110,461	167,483	68,495	218,862	218,862	218,862	190,243	89,382	81,598
Transfers and subsidies		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other expenditure	4, 5	168,440	158,082	208,156	115,704	115,704	115,704	118,083	124,341	131,180	138,395
Loss on disposal of PPE					-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Expenditure</b>		<b>2,023,363</b>	<b>2,772,001</b>	<b>2,810,990</b>	<b>2,322,822</b>	<b>2,320,453</b>	<b>2,320,451</b>	<b>2,322,832</b>	<b>2,531,668</b>	<b>2,570,090</b>	<b>2,710,715</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>		<b>(327,851)</b>	<b>(928,339)</b>	<b>(669,909)</b>	<b>(6,546)</b>	<b>5,823</b>	<b>3,723</b>	<b>1,342</b>	<b>31,846</b>	<b>29,001</b>	<b>30,776</b>
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)											
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions)	6	167,088	117,247	113,363	156,216	156,216	156,216	156,216	163,245	144,023	151,944
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)											
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>		<b>(160,763)</b>	<b>(811,093)</b>	<b>(556,546)</b>	<b>149,670</b>	<b>162,039</b>	<b>159,939</b>	<b>157,558</b>	<b>195,091</b>	<b>173,024</b>	<b>182,720</b>
Taxation											
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after taxation</b>		<b>(160,763)</b>	<b>(811,093)</b>	<b>(556,546)</b>	<b>149,670</b>	<b>162,039</b>	<b>159,939</b>	<b>157,558</b>	<b>195,091</b>	<b>173,024</b>	<b>182,720</b>
Attributable to minorities											
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality</b>		<b>(160,763)</b>	<b>(811,093)</b>	<b>(556,546)</b>	<b>149,670</b>	<b>162,039</b>	<b>159,939</b>	<b>157,558</b>	<b>195,091</b>	<b>173,024</b>	<b>182,720</b>
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	7										
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>		<b>(160,763)</b>	<b>(811,093)</b>	<b>(556,546)</b>	<b>149,670</b>	<b>162,039</b>	<b>159,939</b>	<b>157,558</b>	<b>195,091</b>	<b>173,024</b>	<b>182,720</b>

**References**

1. Classifications are revenue sources and expenditure type
2. Detail to be provided in Table SA1
3. Previously described as 'bad or doubtful debts' - amounts shown should reflect the change in the provision for debt impairment
4. Expenditure type components previously shown under repairs and maintenance should be allocated back to the originating expenditure group/item; e.g. employee costs
5. Repairs & maintenance detailed in Table A9 and Table SA34c
6. Contributions are funds provided by external organisations to assist with infrastructure development; e.g. developer contributions (detail to be provided in Table SA1)
7. Equity method ( Includes Joint Ventures)

FS184 Matjhabeng - Table A5 Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, functional classification and funding

Vote Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>R thousand</b>											
<b>Capital expenditure - Vote</b>											
<b>Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated</b>	2										
Vote 1 - COUNCIL GENERAL		5,029	24,724	68,522	50,000	50,000	50,000	50,000	11,839	24,953	32,817
Vote 2 - OFFICE OF THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 3 - OFFICE OF THE SPEAKER		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 4 - COUNCIL WHIP		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 5 - OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 6 - CORPORATE SERVICES		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 7 - FINANCE		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 8 - HUMAN RESOURCES		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 9 - COMMUNITY SERVICES		47,826	16,061	35,197	2,525	2,525	2,525	2,525	42,418	35,257	30,853
Vote 10 - PUBLIC SAFETY AND TRANSPORT		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 - ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT		19,234	18,938	4,922	3,114	3,114	3,114	3,114	2,235	113	120
Vote 12 - ENGINEERING SERVICES		23,835	25,541	54,411	35,698	35,698	35,698	35,698	18,988	6,743	7,084
Vote 13 - WATER/ SEWERAGE		53,235	45,954	28,044	84,433	84,433	84,433	84,433	76,852	76,845	81,071
Vote 14 - ELECTRICITY		7,115	2,827	1,649	5,445	5,445	5,445	5,445	10,912	113	-
Vote 15 - HOUSING		-	40,887	174,007	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total</b>	7	<b>156,274</b>	<b>174,932</b>	<b>366,752</b>	<b>181,216</b>	<b>181,216</b>	<b>181,216</b>	<b>181,216</b>	<b>163,245</b>	<b>144,023</b>	<b>151,944</b>
<b>Single-year expenditure to be appropriated</b>	2										
Vote 1 - COUNCIL GENERAL		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - OFFICE OF THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 3 - OFFICE OF THE SPEAKER		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 4 - COUNCIL WHIP		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 5 - OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 6 - CORPORATE SERVICES		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 7 - FINANCE		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 8 - HUMAN RESOURCES		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 9 - COMMUNITY SERVICES		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 - PUBLIC SAFETY AND TRANSPORT		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 - ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - ENGINEERING SERVICES		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - WATER/ SEWERAGE		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - ELECTRICITY		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - HOUSING		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Capital single-year expenditure sub-total</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Total Capital Expenditure - Vote</b>		<b>156,274</b>	<b>174,932</b>	<b>366,752</b>	<b>181,216</b>	<b>181,216</b>	<b>181,216</b>	<b>181,216</b>	<b>163,245</b>	<b>144,023</b>	<b>151,944</b>
<b>Capital Expenditure - Functional</b>											
<b>Governance and administration</b>		<b>5,029</b>	<b>24,724</b>	<b>68,522</b>	<b>50,000</b>	<b>50,000</b>	<b>50,000</b>	<b>50,000</b>	<b>11,839</b>	<b>24,953</b>	<b>32,817</b>
Executive and council		5,029	24,724	68,522	50,000	50,000	50,000	50,000	11,839	24,953	32,817
Finance and administration		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internal audit		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Community and public safety</b>		<b>47,826</b>	<b>56,948</b>	<b>209,204</b>	<b>2,525</b>	<b>2,525</b>	<b>2,525</b>	<b>2,525</b>	<b>42,418</b>	<b>35,257</b>	<b>30,853</b>
Community and social services		38,781	5,240	2,852	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and recreation		9,045	10,821	32,345	2,525	2,525	2,525	2,525	42,418	35,257	30,853
Public safety		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing		-	40,887	174,007	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Economic and environmental services</b>		<b>43,069</b>	<b>44,479</b>	<b>59,333</b>	<b>38,812</b>	<b>38,812</b>	<b>38,812</b>	<b>38,812</b>	<b>21,223</b>	<b>6,856</b>	<b>7,203</b>
Planning and development		19,234	18,938	4,922	3,114	3,114	3,114	3,114	2,235	113	120
Road transport		23,835	25,541	54,411	35,698	35,698	35,698	35,698	18,988	6,743	7,084
Environmental protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Trading services</b>		<b>60,350</b>	<b>48,781</b>	<b>29,693</b>	<b>89,879</b>	<b>89,879</b>	<b>89,879</b>	<b>89,879</b>	<b>87,765</b>	<b>76,957</b>	<b>81,071</b>
Energy sources		7,115	2,827	1,649	5,445	5,445	5,445	5,445	10,912	113	-
Water management		9,081	9,775	1,401	84,433	84,433	84,433	84,433	76,852	76,845	81,071
Waste water management		44,154	36,179	26,643	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Total Capital Expenditure - Functional</b>	3	<b>156,274</b>	<b>174,932</b>	<b>366,752</b>	<b>181,216</b>	<b>181,216</b>	<b>181,216</b>	<b>181,216</b>	<b>163,245</b>	<b>144,023</b>	<b>151,944</b>
<b>Funded by:</b>											
National Government		156,274	117,247	113,363	131,216	131,216	131,216	131,216	163,245	144,023	151,944
Provincial Government		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
District Municipality		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other transfers and grants		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Transfers recognised - capital</b>	4	<b>156,274</b>	<b>117,247</b>	<b>113,363</b>	<b>131,216</b>	<b>131,216</b>	<b>131,216</b>	<b>131,216</b>	<b>163,245</b>	<b>144,023</b>	<b>151,944</b>
<b>Public contributions &amp; donations</b>	5	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Borrowing</b>	6	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Internally generated funds</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>57,685</b>	<b>253,389</b>	<b>50,000</b>	<b>50,000</b>	<b>50,000</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Total Capital Funding</b>	7	<b>156,274</b>	<b>174,932</b>	<b>366,752</b>	<b>181,216</b>	<b>181,216</b>	<b>181,216</b>	<b>131,216</b>	<b>163,245</b>	<b>144,023</b>	<b>151,944</b>

**References**

1. Municipalities may choose to appropriate for capital expenditure for three years or for one year (if one year appropriation projected expenditure required for yr2 and yr3).
2. Include capital component of PPP unitary payment. Note that capital transfers are only appropriated to municipalities for the budget year
3. Capital expenditure by functional classification must reconcile to the appropriations by vote
4. Must reconcile to supporting table SA20 and to Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)
5. Must reconcile to Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)
6. Include finance leases and PPP capital funding component of unitary payment - total borrowing/repayments to reconcile to changes in Table SA17
7. Total Capital Funding must balance with Total Capital Expenditure
8. Include any capitalised interest (MFMA section 46) as part of relevant capital budget

**FS184 Matjhabeng - Table A5 Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, functional classification and funding**[illegible]

<b>Vote 8 - HUMAN RESOURCES</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
8,1 - Administration	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
8,2 - Labour Relations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
8,3 - Training	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
8,4 - Health and Safety	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
8,5 - Welfare	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Vote 9 - COMMUNITY SERVICES</b>	47,826	16,061	35,197	2,525	2,525	2,525	2,525	42,418	35,257	30,853
9,1 - Administration	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
9,2 - Parks and Recreation	15,819	5,240	2,852	2,525	2,525	2,525	2,525	-	-	-
9,3 - Cemeteries	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	13,797	13,000	13,715
9,4 - Community Centres	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
9,5 - Swimming Pools	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
9,6 - Sportground and Stadiums	9,045	10,821	32,345	-	-	-	-	25,422	16,244	17,138
9,7 - Recreation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
9,8 - Public open spaces	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
9,9 - Refuse	22,962	-	-	-	-	-	-	3,199	6,012	-
<b>Vote 10 - PUBLIC SAFETY AND TRANSPORT</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
10,1 - Traffic	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
10,2 - Disaster Management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
10,3 - Security	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
10,4 - Fire Services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Vote 11 - ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT</b>	19,234	18,938	4,922	3,114	3,114	3,114	3,114	2,235	113	120
11,1 - Administration	19,234	18,938	4,922	3,114	3,114	3,114	3,114	2,235	113	120
11,2 - Airport	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
11,3 - Spatial Planning	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Vote 12 - ENGINEERING SERVICES</b>	23,835	25,541	54,411	35,698	35,698	35,698	35,698	18,988	6,743	7,084
12,1 - Administration	-	-	-	6,513	6,513	6,513	6,513	-	-	-
12,2 - Planning	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
12,3 - Project Management Unit	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5,829	5,954	6,251
12,4 - Intern Service Building Shop	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
12,5 - Roads	23,835	25,541	54,411	29,186	29,186	29,186	29,186	12,189	789	832
12,6 - Storm water	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	970	-	-
12,7 - Roads/Storm water workshop	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Vote 13 - WATER/ SEWERAGE</b>	53,235	45,954	28,044	84,433	84,433	84,433	84,433	76,852	76,845	81,071
13,1 - Water	9,081	9,775	1,401	-	-	-	-	34,202	4,229	4,461
13,2 - Water Supply	-	-	-	34,620	34,620	34,620	34,620	-	-	-
13,3 - Water Workshop	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
13,4 - Sewerage Network	44,154	36,179	26,643	49,814	49,814	49,814	49,814	42,650	72,616	76,610
13,5 - Purifying works	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Vote 14 - ELECTRICITY</b>	7,115	2,827	1,649	5,445	5,445	5,445	5,445	10,912	113	-
14,1 - Administration	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
14,2 - Distribution	-	-	-	5,000	5,000	5,000	5,000	-	-	-
14,3 - Distribution 132 KVA	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
14,4 - Streetlights	7,115	2,827	1,649	445	445	445	445	10,912	113	-
14,5 - Electricity workshop	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
14,6 - Revenue Protection	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
14,7 - Mechanical Workshop	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Vote 15 - HOUSING</b>	-	40,887	174,007	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
15,1 - Housing	-	40,887	174,007	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
15,2 - Sundry properties	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
15,3 - Building inspections	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total</b>	156,274	174,932	366,752	181,216	181,216	181,216	181,216	163,245	144,023	151,944



Vote 9 - COMMUNITY SERVICES	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
9,1 - Administration										
9,2 - Parks and Recreation										
9,3 - Cemeteries										
9,4 - Community Centres										
9,5 - Swimming Pools										
9,6 - Sportground and Stadiums										
9,7 - Recreation										
9,8 - Public open spaces										
9,9 - Refuse										
Vote 10 - PUBLIC SAFETY AND TRANSPORT	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
10,1 - Traffic										
10,2 - Disaster Management										
10,3 - Security										
10,4 - Fire Services										
Vote 11 - ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
11,1 - Administration										
11,2 - Airport										
11,3 - Spatial Planning										
Vote 12 - ENGINEERING SERVICES	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
12,1 - Administration										
12,2 - Planning										
12,3 - Project Management Unit										
12,4 - Intern Service Building Shop										
12,5 - Roads										
12,6 - Storm water										
12,7 - Roads/Storm water workshop										
Vote 13 - WATER/ SEWERAGE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
13,1 - Water										
13,2 - Water Supply										
13,3 - Water Workshop										
13,4 - Sewerage Network										
13,5 - Purifying works										
Vote 14 - ELECTRICITY	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
14,1 - Administration										
14,2 - Distribution										
14,3 - Distribution 132 KVA										
14,4 - Streetlights										
14,5 - Electricity workshop										
14,6 - Revenue Protection										
14,7 - Mechanical Workshop										
Vote 15 - HOUSING	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
15,1 - Housing										
15,2 - Sundry properties										
15,3 - Building inspections										
Capital single-year expenditure sub-total	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure	156,274	174,932	366,752	181,216	181,216	181,216	181,216	163,245	144,023	151,944

[illegible]



-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	42,418	35,257	30,853	-
								13,797	13,000	13,715	-
								25,422	16,244	17,138	-
								3,199	6,012	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
											-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2,235	113	120	-
								2,235	113	120	-
											-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	18,988	6,743	7,084	-
								5,829	5,954	6,251	-
								12,189 970	789	832	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	76,852	76,845	81,071	-
								34,202	4,229	4,461	-
								42,650	72,616	76,610	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	10,912	113	-	-
								10,912	113	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
											-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	163,245	144,023		-

**FS184 Matjhabeng - Table A6 Budgeted Financial Position**

Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>R thousand</b>											
<b>ASSETS</b>											
<b>Current assets</b>											
Cash		795	883	9	20,000	20,000	20,000	20,000	20,000	20,000	20,000
Call investment deposits	1	19,603	10,637	2,759	396,776	396,776	396,776	396,776	396,776	396,776	396,776
Consumer debtors	1	890,791	720,950	751,957	3,000,000	2,200,000	2,200,000	2,200,000	3,600,000	3,600,000	3,600,000
Other debtors		21,455	209,683	473,809	200,000	200,000	200,000	200,000	480,000	480,000	480,000
Current portion of long-term receivables		118,916									
Inventory	2	9,414	9,055	6,727	365,000	365,000	365,000	365,000	365,000	365,000	365,000
<b>Total current assets</b>		<b>1,060,974</b>	<b>951,208</b>	<b>1,235,262</b>	<b>3,981,776</b>	<b>3,181,776</b>	<b>3,181,776</b>	<b>3,181,776</b>	<b>4,861,776</b>	<b>4,861,776</b>	<b>4,861,776</b>
<b>Non current assets</b>											
Long-term receivables		350	4,571	304							
Investments		339	331	333							
Investment property		692,400	732,286	943,569							
Investment in Associate											
Property, plant and equipment	3	4,588,853	4,527,768	4,474,628	4,517,977	4,517,977	4,517,977	4,517,977	4,517,977	4,517,977	4,517,977
Agricultural											
Biological											
Intangible											
Other non-current assets		7,104	7,104	7,104							
<b>Total non current assets</b>		<b>5,289,046</b>	<b>5,272,061</b>	<b>5,425,938</b>	<b>4,517,977</b>	<b>4,517,977</b>	<b>4,517,977</b>	<b>4,517,977</b>	<b>4,517,977</b>	<b>4,517,977</b>	<b>4,517,977</b>
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>		<b>6,350,020</b>	<b>6,223,269</b>	<b>6,661,200</b>	<b>8,499,753</b>	<b>7,699,753</b>	<b>7,699,753</b>	<b>7,699,753</b>	<b>9,379,753</b>	<b>9,379,753</b>	<b>9,379,753</b>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>											
<b>Current liabilities</b>											
Bank overdraft	1	1,569	2,603	7,644							
Borrowing	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Consumer deposits		35,293	36,251	38,321							
Trade and other payables	4	2,185,890	2,816,805	3,753,085	2,700,000	2,300,000	2,700,000	2,700,000	2,700,000	2,700,000	2,700,000
Provisions			11,164	12,536							
<b>Total current liabilities</b>		<b>2,222,752</b>	<b>2,866,822</b>	<b>3,811,586</b>	<b>2,700,000</b>	<b>2,300,000</b>	<b>2,700,000</b>	<b>2,700,000</b>	<b>2,700,000</b>	<b>2,700,000</b>	<b>2,700,000</b>
<b>Non current liabilities</b>											
Borrowing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Provisions		399,917	444,259	487,705	320,000	320,000	320,000	320,000	320,000	320,000	320,000
<b>Total non current liabilities</b>		<b>399,917</b>	<b>444,259</b>	<b>487,705</b>	<b>320,000</b>	<b>320,000</b>	<b>320,000</b>	<b>320,000</b>	<b>320,000</b>	<b>320,000</b>	<b>320,000</b>
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES</b>		<b>2,622,669</b>	<b>3,311,081</b>	<b>4,299,290</b>	<b>3,020,000</b>	<b>2,620,000</b>	<b>3,020,000</b>	<b>3,020,000</b>	<b>3,020,000</b>	<b>3,020,000</b>	<b>3,020,000</b>
<b>NET ASSETS</b>	5	<b>3,727,351</b>	<b>2,912,188</b>	<b>2,361,910</b>	<b>5,479,753</b>	<b>5,079,753</b>	<b>4,679,753</b>	<b>4,679,753</b>	<b>6,359,753</b>	<b>6,359,753</b>	<b>6,359,753</b>
<b>COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY</b>											
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)		3,727,351	2,912,188	2,361,910	5,479,753	5,079,753	4,679,753	4,679,753	6,359,753	6,359,753	6,359,753
Reserves	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY</b>	5	<b>3,727,351</b>	<b>2,912,188</b>	<b>2,361,910</b>	<b>5,479,753</b>	<b>5,079,753</b>	<b>4,679,753</b>	<b>4,679,753</b>	<b>6,359,753</b>	<b>6,359,753</b>	<b>6,359,753</b>

**References**

1. Detail to be provided in Table SA3
2. Include completed low cost housing to be transferred to beneficiaries within 12 months
3. Include 'Construction-work-in-progress' (disclosed separately in annual financial statements)
4. Detail to be provided in Table SA3. Includes reserves to be funded by statute.
5. Net assets must balance with Total Community Wealth/Equity

**FS184 Matjhabeng - Table A7 Budgeted Cash Flows**

2017/18/19 Medium Term Budgeted Outcomes											
Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand											
CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES											
Receipts											
Property rates		194,087	262,455	279,796	262,455	262,455	262,455	262,455	264,647	279,203	294,559
Service charges		613,583	591,364	830,862	1,017,779	1,017,779	1,017,779	1,017,779	767,247	809,445	853,965
Other revenue		34,073	53,057	54,148	203,989	203,989	203,989	203,989	160,174	168,983	178,277
Government - operating	1	417,936	405,396	390,988	396,776	396,776	396,776	396,776	461,818	501,197	528,763
Government - capital	1	167,088	117,247	113,363	156,216	156,216	156,216	156,216	163,245	144,023	151,944
Interest		4,352	3,230	2,207	145,890	145,890	145,890	145,890	139,323	146,986	155,070
Dividends		15	17	14	19	19	19	19	20	21	23
Payments											
Suppliers and employees		(1,093,639)	(1,336,575)	(1,514,215)	(1,930,872)	(1,930,872)	(1,930,872)	(1,930,872)	(1,908,314)	(2,031,442)	(2,162,796)
Finance charges		(180,329)	(115)	(260)	(127,127)	(127,127)	(127,127)	(127,127)	(133,865)	(141,227)	(148,995)
Transfers and Grants	1				(32,850)	(32,850)	(32,850)	(32,850)	-	-	-
NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES		157,166	96,076	156,902	92,275	92,275	92,275	92,275	(85,705)	(122,811)	(149,190)
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES											
Receipts											
Proceeds on disposal of PPE		9,979	16		60,000	60,000	6,000	60,000	122,260	10,000	10,000
Decrease (Increase) in non-current debtors					-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables					-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments			18,862						-	-	-
Payments											
Capital assets		(156,275)	(93,156)	(159,530)	(156,216)	(156,216)	(156,216)	(156,216)	(163,245)	(144,023)	(151,944)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES		(146,295)	(74,278)	(159,530)	(96,216)	(96,216)	(150,216)	(96,216)	(40,985)	(134,023)	(141,944)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES											
Receipts											
Short term loans					-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing long term/refinancing									-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits		(13,296)	(12,849)	(11,164)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payments											
Repayment of borrowing									-	-	-
NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES		(13,296)	(12,849)	(11,164)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD											
		(2,425)	8,950	(13,792)	(3,941)	(3,941)	(57,941)	(3,941)	(126,690)	(256,834)	(291,134)
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	2	2,392	(33)	8,917	(4,875)	(4,875)	(4,875)	(4,875)	(4,875)	(131,566)	(388,400)
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	2	(33)	8,917	(4,875)	(8,816)	(8,816)	(62,816)	(8,816)	(131,566)	(388,400)	(679,534)

## References

1. Local/District municipalities to include transfers from/to District/Local Municipalities

2. Cash equivalents includes investments with maturities of 3 months or less

3. The MTREF is populated directly from SA30.

Total receipts	1,441,113	1,432,782	1,671,377	2,243,124	2,243,124	2,189,124	2,243,124	2,078,734	2,059,859	2,172,601
Total payments	(1,430,243)	(1,429,846)	(1,674,006)	(2,247,065)	(2,247,065)	(2,247,065)	(2,247,065)	(2,205,424)	(2,316,693)	(2,463,735)
	10,871	2,936	(2,629)	(3,941)	(3,941)	(57,941)	(3,941)	(126,690)	(256,834)	(291,134)
Borrowings & investments & c.deposits	(13,296)	6,014	(11,164)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Repayment of borrowing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	(2,425)	8,950	(13,792)	(3,941)	(3,941)	(57,941)	(3,941)	(126,690)	(256,834)	(291,134)

**FS184 Matjhabeng - Table A8 Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation**

Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>R thousand</b>											
<b>Cash and investments available</b>											
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	1	(33)	8,917	(4,875)	(8,816)	(8,816)	(62,816)	(8,816)	(131,566)	(388,400)	(679,534)
Other current investments > 90 days		18,862	(0)	-	425,592	425,592	479,592	425,592	548,342	805,176	1,096,310
Non current assets - Investments	1	339	331	333	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Cash and investments available:</b>		<b>19,168</b>	<b>9,248</b>	<b>(4,543)</b>	<b>416,776</b>	<b>416,776</b>	<b>416,776</b>	<b>416,776</b>	<b>416,776</b>	<b>416,776</b>	<b>416,776</b>
<b>Application of cash and investments</b>											
Unspent conditional transfers		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unspent borrowing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Statutory requirements	2										
Other working capital requirements	3	1,581,928	2,223,718	2,935,546	141,028	391,056	788,903	788,903	237,882	237,882	237,882
Other provisions											
Long term investments committed	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reserves to be backed by cash/investments	5										
<b>Total Application of cash and investments:</b>		<b>1,581,928</b>	<b>2,223,718</b>	<b>2,935,546</b>	<b>141,028</b>	<b>391,056</b>	<b>788,903</b>	<b>788,903</b>	<b>237,882</b>	<b>237,882</b>	<b>237,882</b>
<b>Surplus(shortfall)</b>		<b>(1,562,760)</b>	<b>(2,214,470)</b>	<b>(2,940,089)</b>	<b>275,748</b>	<b>25,720</b>	<b>(372,127)</b>	<b>(372,127)</b>	<b>178,894</b>	<b>178,894</b>	<b>178,894</b>

## References

1. Must reconcile with Budgeted Cash Flows
2. For example: VAT, taxation
3. Council approval for policy required - include sufficient working capital (e.g. allowing for a % of current debtors > 90 days as uncollectable)
4. For example: sinking fund requirements for borrowing
5. Council approval required for each reserve created and basis of cash backing of reserves

## Other working capital requirements

Debtors	603,962	593,087	817,539	2,558,972	1,908,944	1,911,097	1,911,097	2,462,118	2,462,118	2,462,118
Creditors due	2,185,890	2,816,805	3,753,085	2,700,000	2,300,000	2,700,000	2,700,000	2,700,000	2,700,000	2,700,000
Total	(1,581,928)	(2,223,718)	(2,935,546)	(141,028)	(391,056)	(788,903)	(788,903)	(237,882)	(237,882)	(237,882)

### Debtors collection assumptions

Balance outstanding - debtors	912,596	935,204	1,226,070	3,200,000	2,400,000	2,400,000	2,400,000	4,080,000	4,080,000	4,080,000
Estimate of debtors collection rate	66.2%	63.4%	66.7%	80.0%	79.5%	79.6%	79.6%	60.3%	60.3%	60.3%

Long term investments committed

Balance (Insert description; eg sinking fund)

<div></div> <div>Balance (<i>Insert description; eg sinking fund</i>)</div>	
---	--

Reserves to be backed by cash/investments

[illegible]

Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand										
CAPITAL EXPENDITURE										
<b>Total New Assets</b>	1	156,274	177,932	366,752	98,114	98,114	98,114	107,999	64,606	74,502
Roads Infrastructure		23,835	25,541	54,411	29,186	29,186	29,186	1,282	-	-
Storm water Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	970	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure		7,115	2,827	1,649	5,445	5,445	5,445	10,912	113	-
Water Supply Infrastructure		9,081	9,775	1,401	4,620	4,620	4,620	34,202	4,229	4,461
Sanitation Infrastructure		44,154	36,179	26,643	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure		19,234	18,938	4,922	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Infrastructure</b>		103,419	93,260	89,026	39,250	39,250	39,250	47,367	4,342	4,461
Community Facilities		38,781	5,240	2,852	2,525	2,525	2,525	16,032	13,113	13,835
Sport and Recreation Facilities		9,045	10,821	32,345	16,153	16,153	16,153	25,422	16,244	17,138
<b>Community Assets</b>		47,826	16,061	35,197	18,678	18,678	18,678	41,455	29,358	30,972
<b>Heritage Assets</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating		-	40,887	174,007	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Investment properties</b>		-	40,887	174,007	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings		5,029	21,001	(37,046)	12,685	12,685	12,685	19,177	30,907	39,068
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other Assets</b>		5,029	21,001	(37,046)	12,685	12,685	12,685	19,177	30,907	39,068
<b>Biological or Cultivated Assets</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Intangible Assets</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Computer Equipment</b>		-	-	-	5,000	5,000	5,000	-	-	-
<b>Furniture and Office Equipment</b>		-	845	6,318	2,500	2,500	2,500	-	-	-
<b>Machinery and Equipment</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Transport Assets</b>		-	5,878	99,250	20,000	20,000	20,000	-	-	-
<b>Libraries</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Renewal of Existing Assets</b>	2	-	-	-	83,102	83,102	83,102	55,246	79,417	77,442
Roads Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	10,906	789	832
Storm water Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Supply Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation Infrastructure		-	-	-	79,814	79,814	79,814	41,141	72,616	76,610
Solid Waste Infrastructure		-	-	-	3,288	3,288	3,288	3,199	6,012	-
Rail Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Infrastructure</b>		-	-	-	83,102	83,102	83,102	55,246	79,417	77,442
Community Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Community Assets</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Heritage Assets</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-</				

<b>Total Upgrading of Existing Assets</b>	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Roads Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Supply Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Infrastructure</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Community Assets</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Heritage Assets</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Investment properties</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other Assets</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Biological or Cultivated Assets</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Intangible Assets</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Machinery and Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transport Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Capital Expenditure</b>	4									
Roads Infrastructure		23,835	25,541	54,411	29,186	29,186	29,186	12,189	789	832
Storm water Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	970	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure		7,115	2,827	1,649	5,445	5,445	5,445	10,912	113	-
Water Supply Infrastructure		9,081	9,775	1,401	4,620	4,620	4,620	34,202	4,229	4,461
Sanitation Infrastructure		44,154	36,179	26,643	79,814	79,814	79,814	41,141	72,616	76,610
Solid Waste Infrastructure		-	-	-	3,288	3,288	3,288	3,199	6,012	-
Rail Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure		19,234	18,938	4,922	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Infrastructure</b>		<b>103,419</b>	<b>93,260</b>	<b>89,026</b>	<b>122,352</b>	<b>122,352</b>	<b>122,352</b>	<b>102,613</b>	<b>83,759</b>	<b>81,904</b>
Community Facilities		38,781	5,240	2,852	2,525	2,525	2,525	16,032	13,113	13,835
Sport and Recreation Facilities		9,045	10,821	32,345	16,153	16,153	16,153	25,422	16,244	17,138
<b>Community Assets</b>		<b>47,826</b>	<b>16,061</b>	<b>35,197</b>	<b>18,678</b>	<b>18,678</b>	<b>18,678</b>	<b>41,455</b>	<b>29,358</b>	<b>30,972</b>
<b>Heritage Assets</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating		-	40,887	174,007	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Investment properties</b>		-	<b>40,887</b>	<b>174,007</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings		5,029	21,001	(37,046)	12,685	12,685	12,685	19,177	30,907	39,068
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other Assets</b>		<b>5,029</b>	<b>21,001</b>	<b>(37,046)</b>	<b>12,685</b>	<b>12,685</b>	<b>12,685</b>	<b>19,177</b>	<b>30,907</b>	<b>39,068</b>
<b>Biological or Cultivated Assets</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Intangible Assets</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment		-	-	-	5,000	5,000	5,000	-	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment		-	845	6,318	2,500	2,500	2,500	-	-	-
Machinery and Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transport Assets		-	5,878	99,250	20,000	20,000	20,000	-	-	-
Libraries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE - Asset class</b>		<b>156,274</b>	<b>177,932</b>	<b>366,752</b>	<b>181,216</b>	<b>181,216</b>	<b>181,216</b>	<b>163,245</b>	<b>144,023</b>	<b>151,944</b>

<b>ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)</b>	5									
Roads Infrastructure		1,730,805	1,675,914	1,794,729	1,794,729	1,794,729	1,794,729	1,794,729	1,794,729	1,794,729
Storm water Infrastructure										
Electrical Infrastructure		561,128	536,555	943,924	943,924	943,924	943,924	943,924	943,924	943,924
Water Supply Infrastructure		1,115,274	1,097,420	23,744	23,744	23,744	23,744	23,744	23,744	23,744
Sanitation Infrastructure		500,895	601,952	842,250	842,250	842,250	842,250	842,250	842,250	842,250
Solid Waste Infrastructure		164,764	362,836	631,392	631,392	631,392	631,392	631,392	631,392	631,392
Rail Infrastructure										
Coastal Infrastructure										
Information and Communication Infrastructure										
<b>Infrastructure</b>		<b>4,072,866</b>	<b>4,274,677</b>	<b>4,236,039</b>	<b>4,236,039</b>	<b>4,236,039</b>	<b>4,236,039</b>	<b>4,236,039</b>	<b>4,236,039</b>	<b>4,236,039</b>
Community Facilities										
Sport and Recreation Facilities		325,533	59,144	52,093	52,093	52,093	52,093	52,093	52,093	52,093
<b>Community Assets</b>		<b>325,533</b>	<b>59,144</b>	<b>52,093</b>	<b>52,093</b>	<b>52,093</b>	<b>52,093</b>	<b>52,093</b>	<b>52,093</b>	<b>52,093</b>
<b>Heritage Assets</b>										
Revenue Generating										
Non-revenue Generating		7,104	7,104	7,104	7,104	7,104	7,104	7,104	7,104	7,104
<b>Investment properties</b>		<b>7,104</b>	<b>7,104</b>	<b>7,104</b>	<b>7,104</b>	<b>7,104</b>	<b>7,104</b>	<b>7,104</b>	<b>7,104</b>	<b>7,104</b>
Operational Buildings										
Housing		692,400	732,286	943,569	943,569	943,569	943,569	943,569	943,569	943,569
<b>Other Assets</b>		<b>692,400</b>	<b>732,286</b>	<b>943,569</b>	<b>943,569</b>	<b>943,569</b>	<b>943,569</b>	<b>943,569</b>	<b>943,569</b>	<b>943,569</b>
<b>Biological or Cultivated Assets</b>										
Servitudes										
Licences and Rights										
<b>Intangible Assets</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment										
Furniture and Office Equipment		190,453	113,257	114,355	114,355	114,355	114,355			
Machinery and Equipment										
Transport Assets			80,690	72,141	72,141	72,141	72,141			
Libraries										
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals										
<b>TOTAL ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)</b>	5	<b>5,288,356</b>	<b>5,267,158</b>	<b>5,425,301</b>	<b>5,425,301</b>	<b>5,425,301</b>	<b>5,425,301</b>	<b>5,238,805</b>	<b>5,238,805</b>	<b>5,238,805</b>
<b>EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS</b>										
<b>Depreciation</b>	7	200,342	207,910	210,591	87,000	87,000	87,000	136,000	143,480	151,371
<b>Repairs and Maintenance by Asset Class</b>	3	-	39,768	71,864	197,379	197,379	197,379	123,424	114,081	99,156
Roads Infrastructure		-	2,970	13,416	73,982	73,982	73,982	37,335	38,952	29,434
Storm water Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure		-	16,683	26,541	56,906	56,906	56,906	28,718	26,370	18,281
Water Supply Infrastructure		-	7,484	19,174	66,491	66,491	66,491	15,081	15,911	16,786
Sanitation Infrastructure		-	8,949	8,454	-	-	-	16,321	17,219	18,166
Solid Waste Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	6,520	6,878	7,256
Rail Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure		-	131	242	-	-	-	2,140	2,258	2,382
<b>Infrastructure</b>		-	<b>36,217</b>	<b>67,827</b>	<b>197,379</b>	<b>197,379</b>	<b>197,379</b>	<b>106,115</b>	<b>107,588</b>	<b>92,305</b>
Community Facilities		-	725	282	-	-	-	746	787	830
Sport and Recreation Facilities		-	712	461	-	-	-	1,960	2,067	2,181
<b>Community Assets</b>		-	<b>1,438</b>	<b>743</b>	-	-	-	<b>2,706</b>	<b>2,854</b>	<b>3,011</b>
<b>Heritage Assets</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating		-	-	968	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Investment properties</b>		-	-	<b>968</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings		-	1,303	2,326	-	-	-	11,599	468	494
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	3,005	3,170	3,345
<b>Other Assets</b>		-	<b>1,303</b>	<b>2,326</b>	-	-	-	<b>14,604</b>	<b>3,639</b>	<b>3,839</b>
<b>Biological or Cultivated Assets</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Intangible Assets</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment		-	811	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Machinery and Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transport Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS</b>		<b>200,342</b>	<b>247,678</b>	<b>282,455</b>	<b>284,379</b>	<b>284,379</b>	<b>284,379</b>	<b>259,424</b>	<b>257,561</b>	<b>250,527</b>
<b>Renewal and upgrading of Existing Assets as % of total capex</b>		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	45.9%	45.9%	45.9%	33.8%	55.1%	51.0%
<b>Renewal and upgrading of Existing Assets as % of deprecn</b>		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	95.5%	95.5%	95.5%	40.6%	55.4%	51.2%
<b>R&amp;M as a % of PPE</b>		0.0%	0.9%	1.6%	4.4%	4.4%	4.4%	2.7%	2.5%	2.2%
<b>Renewal and upgrading and R&amp;M as a % of PPE</b>		0.0%	1.0%	1.0%	5.0%	5.0%	5.0%	3.0%	4.0%	3.0%

#### References

1. Detail of new assets provided in Table SA34a
2. Detail of renewal of existing assets provided in Table SA34b
3. Detail of Repairs and Maintenance by Asset Class provided in Table SA34c
4. Must reconcile to total capital expenditure on Budgeted Capital Expenditure
5. Must reconcile to 'Budgeted Financial Position' (written down value)
6. Detail of upgrading of existing assets provided in Table SA34e
7. Detail of depreciation provided in Table SA34d

FS184 Matjhabeng - Table A10 Basic service delivery measurement

Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>Household service targets</b>	1									
<b>Water:</b>										
Piped water inside dwelling		79,726	79,726	79,726	79,726	79,726	79,726	79,726	79,726	79,726
Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)		40,406	40,406	40,406	40,406	40,406	40,406	40,406	40,406	40,406
Using public tap (at least min.service level)	2	9,190	9,190	9,190	9,190	9,190	9,190	9,190	9,190	9,190
Other water supply (at least min.service level)	4	1,642	1,642	1,642	1,642	1,642	1,642	1,642	1,642	1,642
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>		130,964	130,964	130,964	130,964	130,964	130,964	130,964	130,964	130,964
Using public tap (< min.service level)	3	103	103	103	103	103	103	103	103	103
Other water supply (< min.service level)	4	1,004	1,004	1,004	1,004	1,004	1,004	1,004	1,004	1,004
No water supply		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>		1,107	1,107	1,107	1,107	1,107	1,107	1,107	1,107	1,107
<b>Total number of households</b>	5	<b>132,071</b>	<b>132,071</b>	<b>132,071</b>	<b>132,071</b>	<b>132,071</b>	<b>132,071</b>	<b>132,071</b>	<b>132,071</b>	<b>132,071</b>
<b>Sanitation/sewerage:</b>										
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)		103,172	103,172	103,172	103,172	103,172	103,172	103,172	103,172	103,172
Flush toilet (with septic tank)		178	178	178	178	178	178	178	178	178
Chemical toilet		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Pit toilet (ventilated)		244	244	244	244	244	244	244	244	244
Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)		8,922	8,922	8,922	8,922	8,922	8,922	8,922	8,922	8,922
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>		112,516	112,516	112,516	112,516	112,516	112,516	112,516	112,516	112,516
Bucket toilet		14,600	14,600	14,600	14,600	14,600	14,600	14,600	14,600	14,600
Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
No toilet provisions		2,792	2,792	2,792	2,792	2,792	2,792	2,792	2,792	2,792
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>		17,392	17,392	17,392	17,392	17,392	17,392	17,392	17,392	17,392
<b>Total number of households</b>	5	<b>129,908</b>	<b>129,908</b>	<b>129,908</b>	<b>129,908</b>	<b>129,908</b>	<b>129,908</b>	<b>129,908</b>	<b>129,908</b>	<b>129,908</b>
<b>Energy:</b>										
Electricity (at least min.service level)		101,399	101,399	101,399	101,399	101,399	101,399	101,399	101,399	101,399
Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>		101,399	101,399	101,399	101,399	101,399	101,399	101,399	101,399	101,399
Electricity (< min.service level)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other energy sources		30,053	30,053	30,053	30,053	30,053	30,053	30,053	30,053	30,053
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>		30,053	30,053	30,053	30,053	30,053	30,053	30,053	30,053	30,053
<b>Total number of households</b>	5	<b>131,452</b>	<b>131,452</b>	<b>131,452</b>	<b>131,452</b>	<b>131,452</b>	<b>131,452</b>	<b>131,452</b>	<b>131,452</b>	<b>131,452</b>
<b>Refuse:</b>										
Removed at least once a week		117,284	117,284	117,284	117,284	117,284	117,284	117,284	117,284	117,284
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>		117,284	117,284	117,284	117,284	117,284	117,284	117,284	117,284	117,284
Removed less frequently than once a week		176	176	176	176	176	176	176	176	176
Using communal refuse dump		1,528	1,528	1,528	1,528	1,528	1,528	1,528	1,528	1,528
Using own refuse dump		10,313	10,313	10,313	10,313	10,313	10,313	10,313	10,313	10,313
Other rubbish disposal		117	117	117	117	117	117	117	117	117
No rubbish disposal		2,204	2,204	2,204	2,204	2,204	2,204	2,204	2,204	2,204
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>		14,338	14,338	14,338	14,338	14,338	14,338	14,338	14,338	14,338
<b>Total number of households</b>	5	<b>131,622</b>	<b>131,622</b>	<b>131,622</b>	<b>131,622</b>	<b>131,622</b>	<b>131,622</b>	<b>131,622</b>	<b>131,622</b>	<b>131,622</b>
<b>Households receiving Free Basic Service</b>	7									
Water (6 kilolitres per household per month)		–	–	–	19,663,646	19,663,646	19,663,646	19,663,646	20,000,000	20,000,000
Sanitation (free minimum level service)		–	–	–	11,800,153	11,800,153	11,800,153	11,800,153	11,800,153	11,800,153
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per household per month)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Refuse (removed at least once a week)		–	–	–	2,850,000	2,850,000	3,032,000	3,192,696	3,368,294	3,553,950
<b>Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Formal Settlements (R'000)</b>	8									
Water (6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)		–	–	–	20,000	20,000	21,280	22,408	23,640	24,940
Sanitation (free sanitation service to indigent households)		–	–	–	10,000	10,000	10,640	11,204	11,820	12,470
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per indigent household per month)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Refuse (removed once a week for indigent households)		–	–	–	2,850	2,850	3,032	3,193	3,368	3,554
<b>Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Informal Formal Settlements (R'000)</b>										
<b>Total cost of FBS provided</b>		–	–	–	32,850	32,850	34,952	36,804	38,829	40,964
<b>Highest level of free service provided per household</b>										
Property rates (R value threshold)		75,000	75,000	75,000	75,000	75,000	75,000	75,000	75,000	75,000
Water (kilolitres per household per month)		6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6
Sanitation (kilolitres per household per month)		6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6
Sanitation (Rand per household per month)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Electricity (kwh per household per month)		50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
Refuse (average litres per week)		20	20	20	20	20	20	20	20	20
<b>Revenue cost of subsidised services provided (R'000)</b>	9									
Property rates (tariff adjustment) (impermissible values per section 17 of MPRA)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Property rates exemptions, reductions and rebates and impermissible values in excess of section 17 of MPRA		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Water (in excess of 6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)		–	–	–	34,952	34,952	34,952	36,805	38,829	40,965
Sanitation (in excess of free sanitation service to indigent households)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Electricity/other energy (in excess of 50 kwh per indigent household per month)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Refuse (in excess of one removal a week for indigent households)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Municipal Housing - rental rebates		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Housing - top structure subsidies		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Total revenue cost of subsidised services provided</b>	6	–	–	–	34,952	34,952	34,952	36,805	38,829	40,965

## References

1. Include services provided by another entity; e.g. Eskom
2. Stand distance <= 200m from dwelling
3. Stand distance > 200m from dwelling
4. Borehole, spring, rain-water tank etc.
5. Must agree to total number of households in municipal area (informal settlements receiving services must be included)
6. Include value of subsidy provided by municipality above provincial subsidy level
7. Show number of households receiving at least these levels of services completely free (informal settlements must be included)
8. Must reflect the cost to the municipality of providing the Free Basic Service
9. Reflect the cost to the municipality in terms of 'revenue foregone' of providing free services (note this will not equal 'Revenue Foregone' on SA1)



Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>R thousand</b>											
<b>REVENUE ITEMS:</b>											
<b>Property rates</b>											
Total Property Rates	6	194,087	262,455	279,796	314,205	314,205	314,205	314,205	330,857	349,055	368,253
less Revenue Foregone (in excess of 50 kwh per indigent household per month)					34,952	34,952	34,952	34,952	36,805	38,829	40,965
Net Property Rates		194,087	262,455	279,796	279,252	279,252	279,252	279,252	294,053	310,225	327,288
<b>Service charges - electricity revenue</b>											
Total Service charges - electricity revenue	6	451,357	414,498	470,762	627,540	627,540	627,540	627,540	673,476	710,517	749,596
less Revenue Foregone (in excess of 50 kwh per indigent household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Net Service charges - electricity revenue		451,357	414,498	470,762	627,540	627,540	627,540	627,540	673,476	710,517	749,596
<b>Service charges - water revenue</b>											
Total Service charges - water revenue	6	287,935	322,440	342,295	364,357	364,357	364,357	364,357	383,667	404,769	427,032
less Revenue Foregone (in excess of 6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)		-	-	-	20,000	20,000	21,280	21,280	22,408	23,640	24,940
less Cost of Free Basis Services (6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Net Service charges - water revenue		287,935	322,440	342,295	344,357	344,357	343,077	343,077	361,260	381,129	402,091
<b>Service charges - sanitation revenue</b>											
Total Service charges - sanitation revenue	6	119,017	128,256	149,195	158,388	158,388	158,388	158,388	166,782	175,955	185,633
less Revenue Foregone (in excess of free sanitation service to indigent households)		-	-	-	10,000	10,000	10,640	10,640	11,204	11,820	12,470
Net Service charges - sanitation revenue		119,017	128,256	149,195	148,388	148,388	147,748	147,748	155,578	164,135	173,163
<b>Service charges - refuse revenue</b>											
Total refuse removal revenue	6	72,527	78,928	93,709	87,011	87,011	87,011	87,011	91,623	96,662	101,979
Total landfill revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
less Revenue Foregone (in excess of one removal a week to indigent households)		-	-	-	2,850	2,850	3,032	3,032	3,193	3,368	3,554
less Cost of Free Basis Services (removed once a week to indigent households)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Net Service charges - refuse revenue		72,527	78,928	93,709	84,161	84,161	83,979	83,979	88,430	93,294	98,425
<b>Other Revenue by source</b>											
Other Revenue		26,288	79,157	240,893	178,400	213,400	213,400	213,400	224,710	237,069	250,108
<b>Total 'Other' Revenue</b>	3	26,288	79,157	240,893	178,400	213,400	213,400	213,400	224,710	237,069	250,108
<b>EXPENDITURE ITEMS:</b>											
<b>Employee related costs</b>											
Basic Salaries and Wages	2	321,922	365,649	420,767	439,970	439,970	439,970	439,970	475,168	513,181	554,236
Pension and UIF Contributions		47,355	52,048	51,829	57,199	57,199	57,199	57,199	61,775	66,717	72,054
Medical Aid Contributions		43,927	51,155	34,910	51,955	51,955	51,955	51,955	56,112	60,601	65,449
Overtime		49,851	63,498	27,808	36,233	36,233	36,233	36,233	39,132	42,263	45,644
Performance Bonus		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Motor Vehicle Allowance		29,055	30,860	33,530	31,564	31,564	31,564	31,564	34,090	36,817	39,762
Cellphone Allowance		-	-	266	247	247					

<b>Depreciation &amp; asset impairment</b>											
Depreciation of Property, Plant & Equipment		200,342	207,910	210,591	87,000	87,000	87,000	87,000	136,000	143,480	151,371
Lease amortisation											
Capital asset impairment											
Depreciation resulting from revaluation of PPE											
<b>Total Depreciation &amp; asset impairment</b>	10	<b>200,342</b>	<b>207,910</b>	<b>210,591</b>	<b>87,000</b>	<b>87,000</b>	<b>87,000</b>	<b>87,000</b>	<b>136,000</b>	<b>143,480</b>	<b>151,371</b>
<b>Bulk purchases</b>											
Electricity Bulk Purchases		341,428	403,198	424,770	412,068	412,068	412,066	412,068	440,253	464,467	490,013
Water Bulk Purchases		344,353	451,756	468,652	439,425	439,425	439,425	439,425	478,973	505,317	533,109
<b>Total bulk purchases</b>	1	<b>685,781</b>	<b>854,953</b>	<b>893,422</b>	<b>851,493</b>	<b>851,493</b>	<b>851,491</b>	<b>851,493</b>	<b>919,227</b>	<b>969,784</b>	<b>1,023,122</b>
<b>Transfers and grants</b>											
Cash transfers and grants		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-cash transfers and grants		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total transfers and grants</b>	1	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Contracted services</b>											
CONSULTANTS AND PROFESSIONALS									36,083	43,343	45,727
OUTSOURCED SERVICES									30,292	31,958	33,715
CONTRACTORS									123,868	114,081	99,156
CONTRACTED SERVICES											
		95,550	110,461	167,483	68,495	218,862	218,862	218,862			
<b>sub-total</b>	1	<b>95,550</b>	<b>110,461</b>	<b>167,483</b>	<b>68,495</b>	<b>218,862</b>	<b>218,862</b>	<b>218,862</b>	<b>190,243</b>	<b>189,382</b>	<b>178,598</b>
<b>Allocations to organs of state:</b>											
Electricity											
Water											
Sanitation											
Other											
<b>Total contracted services</b>		<b>95,550</b>	<b>110,461</b>	<b>167,483</b>	<b>68,495</b>	<b>218,862</b>	<b>218,862</b>	<b>218,862</b>	<b>190,243</b>	<b>189,382</b>	<b>178,598</b>
<b>Other Expenditure By Type</b>											
Collection costs											
Contributions to 'other' provisions											
Consultant fees											
Audit fees											
General expenses											
<b>OPERATIONAL COST</b>	3	<b>168,440</b>	<b>158,082</b>	<b>208,156</b>	<b>115,704</b>	<b>115,704</b>	<b>115,704</b>	<b>118,083</b>	<b>124,341</b>	<b>131,180</b>	<b>138,395</b>
<b>Total 'Other' Expenditure</b>	1	<b>168,440</b>	<b>158,082</b>	<b>208,156</b>	<b>115,704</b>	<b>115,704</b>	<b>115,704</b>	<b>118,083</b>	<b>124,341</b>	<b>131,180</b>	<b>138,395</b>
<b>by Expenditure Item</b>											
Employee related costs	8										
Other materials											
Contracted Services									123,424	114,081	99,156
Other Expenditure											
<b>Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure</b>	9	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>123,424</b>	<b>114,081</b>	<b>99,156</b>
check		-	(39,768)	(71,864)	(197,379)	(197,379)	(197,379)	(197,379)	(0)	(0)	(0)

#### References

1. Must reconcile with 'Budgeted Financial Performance (Revenue and Expenditure)
2. Must reconcile to supporting documentation on staff salaries
3. Insert other categories where revenue or expenditure is of a material nature (list separate items until 'General expenses' is not > 10% of Total Expenditure)
4. Expenditure to meet any 'unfunded obligations'
- 5 This sub-total must agree with the total on SA22, but excluding councillor and board member items
6. Include a note for each revenue item that is affected by 'revenue foregone'
7. Special consideration may have to be given to including 'goodwill arising' or 'joint venture' budgets where circumstances require this (include separately under relevant notes)
8. Repairs and Maintenance is not a GRAP item. However to facilitate transparency, municipalities must provide a breakdown of the amounts included in the relevant GRAP items that will be spent on Repairs and Maintenance.
9. Must reconcile with Repairs and Maintenance by Asset Class (Total Repairs and Maintenance) on Table SA34c.
10. Only applicable to municipalities that have adopted the 'revaluation method' in GRAP 17. The aim is to prevent overstating 'depreciation and asset impairment'

FS184 Matjhabeng - Supporting Table SA2 Matrix Financial Performance Budget (revenue source/expenditure type and dept.)

Description	Ref	Vote 1 - COUNCIL GENERAL	Vote 2 - OFFICE OF THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR	Vote 3 - OFFICE OF THE SPEAKER	Vote 4 - COUNCIL WHIP	Vote 5 - OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER	Vote 6 - CORPORATE SERVICES	Vote 7 - FINANCE	Vote 8 - HUMAN RESOURCES	Vote 9 - COMMUNITY SERVICES	Vote 10 - PUBLIC SAFETY AND TRANSPORT	Vote 11 - ECONOMIC DEVELOPMEN T	Vote 12 - ENGINEERING SERVICES	Vote 13 - WATER/ SEWERAGE	Vote 14 - ELECTRICITY	Vote 15 - HOUSING	Total
R thousand	1																
Revenue By Source																	
Property rates								294,053									294,053
Service charges - electricity revenue															673,476		673,476
Service charges - water revenue														361,260			361,260
Service charges - sanitation revenue														155,578			155,578
Service charges - refuse revenue										88,430							88,430
Service charges - other																	-
Rental of facilities and equipment																21,060	21,060
Interest earned - external investments								3,639									3,639
Interest earned - outstanding debtors								135,684									135,684
Dividends received								20									20
Fines, penalties and forfeits											21,060						21,060
Licences and permits											75						75
Agency services																	-
Other revenue																	-
Transfers and subsidies		461,818						156,019		22,136	4,207	804	2,248	12,668	23,918	2,709	224,710
Gains on disposal of PPE		122,650															461,818
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)		584,468	-	-	-	-	-	589,415	-	110,567	25,343	804	2,248	529,506	697,394	23,769	2,563,514
Expenditure By Type																	
Employee related costs						54,187	51,264	66,960	14,214	178,165	131,905	14,405	59,640	94,033	50,450	17,419	732,642
Remuneration of councillors		13,328	9,321	1,709	6,464												30,822
Debt impairment								142,020									142,020
Depreciation & asset impairment										36,000				50,000	50,000		136,000
Finance charges								133,865									133,865
Bulk purchases														478,973	440,253		919,227
Other materials		369	226	83	-	2,506	459	562	78	8,722	5,503	1,680	33,156	34,390	32,093	2,679	122,508
Contracted services		15,812	-	-	-	17,524	1,776	16,635	78	8,911	21,277	1,691	32,760	37,805	32,968	3,005	190,243
Transfers and subsidies																	-
Other expenditure		7,895	7,075	796	668	13,818	13,075	8,421	1,722	17,139	14,758	2,777	11,974	11,526	10,818	1,878	124,341
Loss on disposal of PPE																	-
Total Expenditure		37,405	16,623	2,588	7,132	88,036	66,575	368,464	16,092	248,937	173,444	20,553	137,530	706,727	616,582	24,980	2,531,668
Surplus/(Deficit)		547,063	(16,623)	(2,588)	(7,132)	(88,036)	(66,575)	220,952	(16,092)	(138,371)	(148,101)	(19,749)	(135,282)	(177,221)	80,811	(1,212)	31,846
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)																	
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions)		163,245															163,245
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)																	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions		710,308	(16,623)	(2,588)	(7,132)	(88,036)	(66,575)	220,952	(16,092)	(138,371)	(148,101)	(19,749)	(135,282)	(177,221)	80,811	(1,212)	195,091

References  
1. Departmental columns to be based on municipal organisation structure

**FS184 Matjhabeng - Supporting Table SA3 Supporting detail to 'Budgeted Financial Position'**

Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand											
ASSETS											
Call investment deposits											
Call deposits		19,603	10,637	2,759	396,776	396,776	396,776	396,776	396,776	396,776	396,776
Other current investments											
Total Call investment deposits	2	19,603	10,637	2,759	396,776	396,776	396,776	396,776	396,776	396,776	396,776
Consumer debtors											
Consumer debtors		890,791	720,950	751,957	3,000,000	2,200,000	2,200,000	2,200,000	3,600,000	3,600,000	3,600,000
Less: Provision for debt impairment											
Total Consumer debtors	2	890,791	720,950	751,957	3,000,000	2,200,000	2,200,000	2,200,000	3,600,000	3,600,000	3,600,000
Debt impairment provision											
Balance at the beginning of the year											
Contributions to the provision											
Bad debts written off											
Balance at end of year		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Property, plant and equipment (PPE)											
PPE at cost/valuation (excl. finance leases)		4,588,853	4,527,768	4,474,628	4,517,977	4,517,977	4,517,977	4,517,977	4,517,977	4,517,977	4,517,977
Leases recognised as PPE											
Less: Accumulated depreciation											
Total Property, plant and equipment (PPE)	2	4,588,853	4,527,768	4,474,628	4,517,977	4,517,977	4,517,977	4,517,977	4,517,977	4,517,977	4,517,977
LIABILITIES											
Current liabilities - Borrowing											
Short term loans (other than bank overdraft)											
Current portion of long-term liabilities											
Total Current liabilities - Borrowing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Trade and other payables											
Trade and other creditors		2,185,890	2,816,805	3,753,085	2,700,000	2,300,000	2,700,000	2,700,000	2,700,000	2,700,000	2,700,000
Unspent conditional transfers											
VAT											
Total Trade and other payables	2	2,185,890	2,816,805	3,753,085	2,700,000	2,300,000	2,700,000	2,700,000	2,700,000	2,700,000	2,700,000
Non current liabilities - Borrowing											
Borrowing											
Finance leases (including PPP asset element)											
Total Non current liabilities - Borrowing	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Provisions - non-current											
Retirement benefits					300,000	300,000	300,000	300,000	300,000	300,000	300,000
List other major provision items											
Refuse landfill site rehabilitation		399,917	444,259	487,705	20,000	20,000	20,000	20,000	20,000	20,000	20,000
Other											
Total Provisions - non-current		399,917	444,259	487,705	320,000	320,000	320,000	320,000	320,000	320,000	320,000
CHANGES IN NET ASSETS											
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)											
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit) - opening balance					2,986,961	2,986,961	2,986,961	2,986,961	2,986,961	2,986,961	2,986,961
GRAP adjustments											
Restated balance		-	-	-	2,986,961	2,986,961	2,986,961	2,986,961	2,986,961	2,986,961	2,986,961
Surplus/(Deficit)		(160,763)	(811,093)	(556,546)	149,670	162,039	159,939	157,558	195,091	173,024	182,720
Appropriations to Reserves											
Transfers from Reserves											
Depreciation offsets											
Other adjustments											
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)	1	(160,763)	(811,093)	(556,546)	3,136,631	3,148,999	3,146,899	3,144,519	3,182,052	3,159,985	3,169,681
Reserves											
Housing Development Fund											
Capital replacement											
Self-insurance											
Other reserves											
Revaluation											
Total Reserves	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY	2	(160,763)	(811,093)	(556,546)	3,136,631	3,148,999	3,146,899	3,144,519	3,182,052	3,159,985	3,169,681
Total capital expenditure includes expenditure on nationally significant priorities:											
Provision of basic services											

**FS184 Matjhabeng - Supporting Table SA4 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (revenue)**[illegible]

## References

1. Total revenue must reconcile to Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

## 2. Balance of allocations not directly linked to an IDP strategic objective

check op revenue balance	17,526	108,263	(77,634)	7,648	(2,352)	(250)	(0)	(0)	(0)
--------------------------	--------	---------	----------	-------	---------	-------	-----	-----	-----

FS184 Matjhabeng - Supporting Table SA5 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (operating expenditure)

Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
				Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand												
Provide quality basic services and infrastrure	Provision of electricity; water; sanitation; waste removal; housing; roads and storm water; public transport; city planning			2,203,458	1,270,880	1,408,885	2,036,734	2,036,734	2,036,734	2,531,668	2,570,090	2,710,715
Economic growth and development that leads to sutainable job creation	Ensuring there is a clear structural plan for the City; ensuring planning processes function in accordance with set timeframes				58,703	17,746						
Fight poverty and build clean, healthy, safe sustainable communities as well as ensure intergrated social services for	Effective implementation of the Indigent Policy; working with the provincial department of health to provide primary health care				279,050	363,470						
Foster participatory democracy and Batho pele through caring, accessible and accountable service	Optimising effective community participation in the ward committee system; and the implementation Batho Pele in the				125,802	363,470						
Promote sound governance, financial sustainability and optimal institutional transformation	Publishing the outcomes of all tender processes on the municipal website; reviewing the use of contracted services;				187,924	23,267						

FS184 Matjhabeng - Supporting Table SA6 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (capital expenditure)

Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
				Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand												
To ensure that the basic sport & recreation facilities are available to all communities	Upgrading and maintaining existing & building new municipal sports and recreation facilities	A		20,000			153,363			25,422	172,223	181,696
To provide adequate burial space for the community	Timeously develop new and extend current cemeteries	B		47,826						13,797		
To develop roads, water, sewer, electricity and stormwater infrastructure	Deliver new infrastructure	C		97,491						124,025		
		D										
		E										
		F										
		G										
		H										
		I										
		J										
		K										
		L										
		M										
		N										
		O										
		P										
Allocations to other priorities			3									
Total Capital Expenditure			1	165,317	-	-	153,363	-	-	163,245	172,223	181,696
References												
1. Total capital expenditure must reconcile to Budgeted Capital Expenditure												
2. Goal code must be used on Table SA36												
3. Balance of allocations not directly linked to an IDP strategic objective												
check capital balance				9,043	(174,932)	(366,752)	(27,853)	(181,216)	(181,216)	-	28,200	29,752

FS184 Matjhabeng - Supporting Table SA7 Measureable performance objectives

Description	Unit of measurement	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19
<b>KPA1 - BASIC SERVICES</b>								
<b>ENGINEERING SERVICES</b>								
<b>PLANNING &amp; SURVEYING</b>								
Evaluation of consultant designs and standards	%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Surveying	%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Pegging	%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Develop and update GIS	%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
	%							
<b>WATER/SEWERAGE</b>								
Monitoring of pan levels	%	75.0%	80.0%	80.0%	80.0%	80.0%	80.0%	100.0%
Cleaning and maintenance of storm water channels	%	25.0%	19.0%	62.0%	62.0%	62.0%	62.0%	100.0%
Sewer repair/refurbishment	%	67.0%	67.0%	67.0%	67.0%	67.0%	67.0%	100.0%
Cleaning of sewer lines	%	10.0%	12.0%	12.0%	12.0%	12.0%	12.0%	100.0%
Sludge monitor actions	%	43.0%	38.0%	38.0%	38.0%	38.0%	38.0%	100.0%
Repair water leaks and maintenance	%	40.0%	40.0%	50.0%	50.0%	50.0%	50.0%	100.0%
Water sampling	%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
	%							
	%							
<b>ROADS</b>								
	%	72.0%	65.0%	72.0%	72.0%	72.0%	72.0%	72.0%
Pothole repairs	%	98.0%	98.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Maintenance of gravel roads	%	47.0%	98.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%
Resealing and refurbishment of tarred roads	%							
<b>ELECTRICITY</b>	%							
Repair and replace electrical pannels	%							
Maintenance	%	22.0%	37.0%	52.0%	52.0%	52.0%	52.0%	100.0%
Resealing and refurbishment of tarred roads	%							
Maintaining load control	%							
Electrical meters	%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Connections and disconnections	%							
Maintain 132Kv Distributions	%							
Streetlights	%							
Substations	%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
High mast lights	%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
	%							
	%							
<b>Building</b>								
Building inspections	%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
	%							
<b>HOUSING</b>	%							
<b>HOUSING</b>	%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Housing	%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
<b>PARKS AND RECREATION</b>	%							
<b>PUBLIC AMENITIES</b>	%							
Parks & Recreation	%							
	%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
<b>WASTE MANAGEMENT</b>	%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
<b>REFUSE REMOVAL</b>	%							
Waste removal	%							
	%							
<b>FIRE SERVICES</b>	%							
<b>FIRE</b>	%							
Satellite fire offices	%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Fire prevention	%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	%							
<b>TRAFFIC SERVICES</b>	%							
<b>TRAFFIC</b>	%							
Road safety awareness	%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Traffic Road Signs	%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
	%							
<b>Sub-function 3 - (name)</b>								
Insert measure/s description								
<b>And so on for the rest of the Votes</b>								
<b>Vote 3 - vote name</b>								
<b>Function 1 - (name)</b>								
<b>Sub-function 1 - (name)</b>								
Insert measure/s description								
<b>Sub-function 2 - (name)</b>								
Insert measure/s description								
<b>Sub-function 3 - (name)</b>								
Insert measure/s description								
<b>Function 2 - (name)</b>								
<b>Sub-function 1 - (name)</b>								
Insert measure/s description								
<b>Sub-function 2 - (name)</b>								
Insert measure/s description								



Sub-function 3 - (name)								
Insert measure/s description								
Vote 3 - vote name								
Function 1 - (name)								
Sub-function 1 - (name)								
Insert measure/s description								
Sub-function 2 - (name)								
Insert measure/s description								
Sub-function 3 - (name)								
Insert measure/s description								
Function 2 - (name)								
Sub-function 1 - (name)								
Insert measure/s description								
Sub-function 2 - (name)								
Insert measure/s description								
Sub-function 3 - (name)								
Insert measure/s description								
Vote 3 - vote name								
Function 1 - (name)								
Sub-function 1 - (name)								
Insert measure/s description								
Sub-function 2 - (name)								
Insert measure/s description								
Sub-function 3 - (name)								
Insert measure/s description								
Function 2 - (name)								
Sub-function 1 - (name)								
Insert measure/s description								
Sub-function 2 - (name)								
Insert measure/s description								
Sub-function 3 - (name)								
Insert measure/s description								

1. Include a measurable performance objective for each revenue source (within a relevant function) and each vote (MFMA s17(3)(b))
2. Include all Basic Services performance targets from 'Basic Service Delivery' to ensure Table SA7 represents all strategic responsibilities
3. Only include prior year comparative information for individual measures where relevant activity occurred in that year/s

**FS184 Matjhabeng - Entities measureable performance objectives**

Description	Unit of measurement	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19
<b>Entity 1 - (name of entity)</b>								
<i>Insert measure/s description</i>								
<b>Entity 2 - (name of entity)</b>								
<i>Develop and update GIS</i>								
<b>Entity 3 - (name of entity)</b>								
<i>Develop and update GIS</i>								
<b>And so on for the rest of the Entities</b>								

1. Include a measurable performance objective as agreed with the parent municipality (MFMA s87(5)(d))

2. Only include prior year comparative information for individual measures where relevant activity occurred in that year/s



[illegible]

n Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework	
Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21

**FS184 Matjhabeng - Supporting Table SA8 Performance indicators and benchmarks**

G104 Mathabeng - Supporting Table GAO Performance indicators and benchmarks											
Description of financial indicator	Basis of calculation	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b><u>Borrowing Management</u></b>											
Credit Rating	Interest & Principal Paid /Operating Expenditure	8.9%	4.3%	8.0%	4.9%	5.5%	5.5%	5.5%	5.3%	5.5%	5.5%
Capital Charges to Operating Expenditure		14.1%	8.3%	12.9%	5.9%	6.6%	6.6%	6.6%	6.4%	6.7%	6.7%
Capital Charges to Own Revenue		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Borrowed funding of 'own' capital expenditure	Borrowing/Capital expenditure excl. transfers and grants and contributions	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
<b><u>Safety of Capital</u></b>											
Gearing	Long Term Borrowing/ Funds & Reserves	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
<b><u>Liquidity</u></b>											
Current Ratio	Current assets/current liabilities	0.5	0.3	0.3	1.5	1.4	1.2	1.2	1.8	1.8	1.8
Current Ratio adjusted for aged debtors	Current assets less debtors > 90 days/current liabilities	0.5	0.3	0.3	1.5	1.4	1.2	1.2	1.8	1.8	1.8
Liquidity Ratio	Monetary Assets/Current Liabilities	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
<b><u>Revenue Management</u></b>											
Annual Debtors Collection Rate (Payment Level %)	Last 12 Mths Receipts/Last 12 Mths Billing		71.8%	70.8%	83.1%	86.3%	86.3%	86.4%	86.4%	65.6%	65.6%
Current Debtors Collection Rate (Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue)		71.8%	70.8%	83.1%	86.3%	86.3%	86.4%	86.4%	65.6%	65.6%	65.6%
Outstanding Debtors to Revenue	Total Outstanding Debtors to Annual Revenue	60.8%	50.7%	57.3%	138.2%	103.2%	103.3%	103.3%	159.2%	157.0%	148.8%
Longstanding Debtors Recovered	Debtors > 12 Mths Recovered/Total Debtors > 12 Months Old										
<b><u>Creditors Management</u></b>											
Creditors System Efficiency	% of Creditors Paid Within Terms (within 'MFMA' s 65(e))										
Creditors to Cash and Investments		-6552231.6%	31589.7%	-76978.7%	-30624.7%	-26087.7%	-4298.2%	-30624.7%	-2052.2%	-695.2%	-397.3%
<b><u>Other Indicators</u></b>											
Electricity Distribution Losses (2)	Total Volume Losses (kW)										
	Total Cost of Losses (Rand '000)										
	% Volume (units purchased and generated less units sold)/units purchased and generated										
Water Distribution Losses (2)	Total Volume Losses (kℓ)										
	Total Cost of Losses (Rand '000)										
	% Volume (units purchased and generated less units sold)/units purchased and generated										
Employee costs	Employee costs/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	32.7%	33.2%	30.6%	29.3%	29.2%	29.2%	29.2%	28.6%	30.4%	31.2%
Remuneration	Total remuneration/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	34.5%	35.1%	32.3%	30.6%	30.5%	30.5%		29.8%	31.0%	31.0%
Repairs & Maintenance	R&M/(Total Revenue excluding capital revenue)	0.0%	2.2%	3.4%	8.5%	8.5%	8.5%		4.8%	4.4%	3.6%
Finance charges & Depreciation	FC&D/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	22.5%	17.8%	20.4%	8.6%	9.2%	9.2%	9.2%	10.5%	11.0%	11.0%
<b><u>IDP regulation financial viability indicators</u></b>											
i. Debt coverage	(Total Operating Revenue - Operating Grants)/Debt service payments due within financial year)	395.1	649.3	12.0	13.1	13.1	13.1	13.8	14.3	13.5	14.3
ii. O/S Service Debtors to Revenue	Total outstanding service debtors/annual revenue received for services	91.0%	76.6%	90.9%	212.8%	159.6%	159.8%	159.8%	256.0%	242.6%	230.0%
iii. Cost coverage	(Available cash + Investments)/monthly fixed operational expenditure	(0.0)	0.0	(0.0)	(0.1)	(0.0)	(0.4)	(0.0)	(0.7)	(2.1)	(3.4)

**References**

1. Consumer debtors > 12 months old are excluded from current assets
2. Only include if services provided by the municipality

FS184 Matjhabeng - Supporting Table SA9 Social, economic and demographic statistics and assumptions

Description of economic indicator	Ref.	Basis of calculation	2001 Census	2007 Survey	2011 Census	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
						Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome
<b>Demographics</b>												
Population			408	408	406	406	406	406	406	406	406	406
Females aged 5 - 14												
Males aged 5 - 14												
Females aged 15 - 34												
Males aged 15 - 34												
Unemployment			59	59	59	59	59	59	59	59	59	59
<b>Monthly household income (no. of households)</b>	1, 12											
No income			35,646	35,646	35,646	35,646	35,646	35,646	35,646	35,646	35,646	35,646
R1 - R1 600												
R1 601 - R2 200												
R2 201 - R6 400			12,072	12,072	12,072	12,072	12,072	12,072	12,072	12,072	12,072	12,072
R6 401 - R12 800			19,196	19,196	19,196	19,196	19,196	19,196	19,196	19,196	19,196	19,196
R12 801 - R25 600			24,583	24,583	24,583	24,583	24,583	24,583	24,583	24,583	24,583	24,583
R25 601 - R51 200			17,958	17,958	17,958	17,958	17,958	17,958	17,958	17,958	17,958	17,958
R52 201 - R102 400			9,293	9,293	9,293	9,293	9,293	9,293	9,293	9,293	9,293	9,293
R102 401 - R204 800			6,152	6,152	6,152	6,152	6,152	6,152	6,152	6,152	6,152	6,152
R204 801 - R409 600												
R409 601 - R819 200												
> R819 200												
<b>Poverty profiles (no. of households)</b>												
< R2 000 per household per month	13											
Insert description	2											
<b>Household demographics (000)</b>												
Number of people in municipal area												
Number of poor people in municipal area												
Number of households in municipal area			120,289	123,195	123,195	123	123	123	123	123	123	123
Number of poor households in municipal area												
Definition of poor household (R per month)												
<b>Housing statistics</b>	3											
Formal												
Informal												
<b>Total number of households</b>			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dwellings provided by municipality	4											
Dwellings provided by province/s												
Dwellings provided by private sector	5											
<b>Total new housing dwellings</b>			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Economic</b>	6											
Inflation/inflation outlook (CPIX)						5.5%	4.8%	6.6%	6.4%	5.3%	5.4%	5.5%
Interest rate - borrowing						5.5%	5.5%	6.6%	6.4%	6.8%	6.8%	6.8%
Interest rate - investment						5.5%	5.5%	6.6%	6.4%	6.8%	5.4%	5.5%
Remuneration increases						8.0%	7.0%	7.0%	7.4%	8.0%	5.4%	5.5%
Consumption growth (electricity)						7.6%	12.2%	9.4%	1.9%	7.3%	5.4%	5.5%
Consumption growth (water)						4.0%	4.0%	6.6%	6.4%	5.3%	5.4%	5.5%
<b>Collection rates</b>	7											
Property tax/service charges						90.0%	80.0%	90.0%	80.0%	85.0%	85.0%	85.0%
Rental of facilities & equipment						72.0%	80.0%	100.0%	100.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%
Interest - external investments						72.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	6.8%	100.0%	100.0%
Interest - debtors						72.0%	80.0%	85.0%	85.0%	6.8%	60.0%	60.0%
Revenue from agency services						72.0%	80.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%

Municipal in-house services



Municipal entity services		Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Name of municipal entity		Household service targets 2000.									
		Water:									
		Piped water inside dwelling									
		Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)									
		Using public tap (at least min service level)									
8	10	Other water supply (at least min service level)									
		Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total									
9		Using public tap (< min service level)									
10		Other water supply (< min service level)									
		No water supply									
		Below Minimum Service Level sub-total									
		Total number of households									
Name of municipal entity		Sanitation services:									
		Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)									
		Flush toilet (with septic tank)									
		Chemical toilet									
		Pit toilet (ventilated)									
		Other toilet provisions (> min service level)									
		Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total									
		Bucket toilet									
		Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)									
		No toilet provisions									
		Below Minimum Service Level sub-total									
		Total number of households									
Name of municipal entity		Energy:									
		Electricity (at least min service level)									
		Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)									
		Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total									
		Electricity (< min.service level)									
		Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)									
		Other energy sources									
		Below Minimum Service Level sub-total									
		Total number of households									
Name of municipal entity		Refuse:									
		Removed at least once a week									
		Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total									
		Removed less frequently than once a week									
		Using communal refuse dump									
		Using own refuse dump									
		Other rubbish disposal									
		No rubbish disposal									
		Below Minimum Service Level sub-total									
		Total number of households									
Services provided by 'external mechanisms'		Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Names of service providers		Household service targets 2000.									
		Water:									
		Piped water inside dwelling									
		Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)									
		Using public tap (at least min service level)									
8		Other water supply (at least min service level)									
		Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total									
9		Using public tap (< min service level)									
10		Other water supply (< min.service level)									
		No water supply									
		Below Minimum Service Level sub-total									
		Total number of households									
Names of service providers		Sanitation services:									
		Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)									
		Flush toilet (with septic tank)									
		Chemical toilet									
		Pit toilet (ventilated)									
		Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)									
		Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total									
		Bucket toilet									
		Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)									
		No toilet provisions									
		Below Minimum Service Level sub-total									
		Total number of households									
Names of service providers		Energy:									
		Electricity (at least min service level)									
		Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)									
		Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total									
		Electricity (< min.service level)									
		Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)									
		Other energy sources									
		Below Minimum Service Level sub-total									
		Total number of households									
Names of service providers		Refuse:									
		Removed at least once a week									
		Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total									
		Removed less frequently than once a week									
		Using communal refuse dump									
		Using own refuse dump									
		Other rubbish disposal									
		No rubbish disposal									
		Below Minimum Service Level sub-total									
		Total number of households									
Detail of Free Basic Services (FBS) provided		Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Electricity		Location of households for each type of FBS									
		Formal settlements - (50 kWh per indigent household per month Rands)									
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS									
		Informal settlements (Rands)									
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS									
		Informal settlements targeted for upgrading (Rands)									
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS									
		1 kilow in Informal backyard rental agreement (Rands)									

		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS											
		Other (Rands)											
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS											
		Total cost of FBS - Electricity for informal settlements	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water	Ref	Location of households for each type of FBS											
		Formal settlements - (6 kilolitre per indigent household per month (Rands)				20,000,000	20,000,000	21,280,000	22,407,840	23,640,271	24,940,486		
List type of FBS service		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS				19,663,646	19,663,646	19,663,646	19,663,646	20,000,000	20,000,000		
		Informal settlements (Rands)											
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS											
		Informal settlements targeted for upgrading (Rands)											
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS											
		Living in informal backyard rental agreement (Rands)											
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS											
		Other (Rands)											
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS											
		Total cost of FBS - Water for informal settlements	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation	Ref	Location of households for each type of FBS											
		Formal settlements - (free sanitation service to indigent households)				10,000,000	10,000,000	10,640,000	11,203,920	11,820,136	12,470,243		
List type of FBS service		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS				11,800,153	11,800,153	11,800,153	11,800,153	11,800,153	11,800,153		
		Informal settlements (Rands)											
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS											
		Informal settlements targeted for upgrading (Rands)											
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS											
		Living in informal backyard rental agreement (Rands)											
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS											
		Other (Rands)											
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS											
		Total cost of FBS - Sanitation for informal settlements	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse Removal	Ref	Location of households for each type of FBS											
		Formal settlements - (removed once a week to indigent households)				2,850,000	2,850,000	3,032,000	3,192,696	3,368,294	3,553,550		
List type of FBS service		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS				2,850,000	2,850,000	3,032,000	3,192,696	3,368,294	3,553,550		
		Informal settlements (Rands)											
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS											
		Informal settlements targeted for upgrading (Rands)											
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS											
		Living in informal backyard rental agreement (Rands)											
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS											
		Other (Rands)											
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS											
		Total cost of FBS - Refuse Removal for informal settlements	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

#### Notes:

1. Monthly household income threshold. Should include all sources of income.
2. Show the poverty analysis the municipality uses to determine its indigent policy and the provision of services
3. Include total of all housing units within the municipality
4. Number of subsidised dwellings to be constructed by the municipality under agency agreement with province
5. Provide estimate based on building approval information. Include any non-subsidised dwellings constructed by the municipality
6. Insert actual or estimated % increases assumed as a basis for budget calculations
7. Insert actual or estimated % collection rate assumed as a basis for budget calculations for each revenue group
8. Stand distance <= 200m from dwelling
9. Stand distance > 200m from dwelling
10. Borehole, spring, rain-water tank etc.
11. Must agree to total number of households in municipal area
12. Household income categories assume an average 4 person household. Stats SA - Census 2011 Questionnaire
13. Based on National poverty line of R515 per capita per month (2008 prices), assuming an average household size of 4 persons

Description	MFMA section	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>Funding measures</b>												
Cash/Cash equivalents at the year end - R000	18(1)(b)	1	(33)	8 917	(4 875)	(8 816)	(8 816)	(62 816)	(8 816)	(131 566)	(388 400)	(679 534)
Cash - investments at the year end - less disposals - R000	18(1)(b)	2	(1 562 780)	(2 214 470)	(2 940 069)	275 749	25 720	(372 127)	(372 127)	178 894	178 894	178 894
Cash - year end monthly employee/supplier payments	18(1)(b)	3	0.0	0.0	0.0	(0.1)	(0.0)	(0.4)	(0.0)	(0.7)	(2.1)	(3.4)
Surplus/(Deficit) excluding depreciation of assets: R000	18(1)(c)	4	(160 763)	(811 093)	(556 545)	149 670	162 039	159 939	157 558	195 091	173 024	182 720
Service charge rev +/- change - macro CPiXt target exclusive	18(1)(a)(2)	5	N.A.	1.3%	4.7%	5.1%	(9.0%)	(6.1%)	(6.0%)	0.0%	(0.5%)	(0.5%)
Cash receipts +/- of Ratespayer & Other revenue	18(1)(a)(2)	6	185 121	63.4%	53.4%	70.5%	85.0%	96.7%	96.7%	99.0%	99.0%	99.0%
Debt impairment expense as a % of total billable revenue	18(1)(a)(2)	7	6.5%	5.3%	26.2%	9.1%	(9.1%)	(9.1%)	9.1%	9.0%	8.6%	8.1%
Capital payments % of capital expenditure	18(1)(c)(9)	8	100.0%	53.3%	43.5%	86.2%	86.2%	86.2%	86.2%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Borrowing receipts % of capital expenditure (excl. transfers)	18(1)(c)	9	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Grants +/- of Govt. legislated/gazetted allocations	18(1)(a)	10	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Current consumer debtors (change - incl/excl)	18(1)(a)	11	N.A.	(9.7%)	31.7%	161.1%	(25.0%)	0.0%	0.0%	70.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Long term receivables +/- change +/- incl/excl	18(1)(a)	12	N.A.	126.1%	100.0%	(100.0%)	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
R&M % of Property Plant & Equipment	20(1)(iv)(a)	13	0.0%	0.9%	1.6%	4.4%	4.4%	4.4%	2.7%	2.7%	2.5%	2.2%
Asset renewal % of capital budget	20(1)(iv)	14	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	45.9%	45.9%	45.9%	0.0%	33.8%	55.1%	51.0%

1. Positive cash balances indicative of minimum compliance – subject to
2. Deduct cash and investment applications (defined) from cash balances
3. Indicative of sufficient liquidity to meet average monthly operating payments
4. Indicative of funded operational requirements
5. Indicative of adherence to macro-economic targets (prior to 2003/04 revenue not available for high capacity municipalities and later for other capacity classifications)
6. Realistic average cash collection forecasts as % of annual billed revenue
7. Realistic average increase in debt impairment (doubtful debt provision)
8. Indicative of planned capital expenditure level & cash payment timing
9. Indicative of compliance with borrowing prior to the capital budget - should not exceed 100% unless refinancing
10. Indicative of compliance of National revenue allocations included in budget
11. Indicative of realistic current average debtor collection targets (prior to 2003/04 revenue not available for high capacity municipalities and later for other capacity classifications)
12. Indicative of realistic long term average debtor collection targets (prior to 2003/04 revenue not available for high capacity municipalities and later for other capacity classifications)
13. Indicative of a credible allowance for repairs & maintenance of assets - functioning assets revenue protection
14. Indicative of a realistic net revenue protection (net of net renewal projects - % of total capital projects - detailed capital plan) - functioning assets revenue protection

%	18(a)	18(b)	18(c)	18(d)	18(e)	18(f)	18(g)	18(h)	18(i)
% of total service charges (incl prop rates)	7.3%	10.7%	11.1%	(0.0%)	(0.1%)	0.0%	6.0%	5.5%	5.5%
% net Property Tax	35.2%	6.8%	(2.2%)	(0.0%)	(0.0%)	0.0%	5.3%	5.5%	5.5%
% Service charges - electricity revenue	13.6%	13.6%	33.3%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	7.3%	5.5%	5.5%
% net Service charges - water revenue	12.0%	6.2%	0.6%	0.0%	(0.4%)	0.0%	4.9%	5.5%	5.5%
% net Service charges - sanitation revenue	7.8%	16.3%	(0.5%)	0.0%	(0.4%)	0.0%	4.8%	5.5%	5.5%
% net Service charges - refuse revenue	8.8%	18.7%	(10.2%)	0.0%	(0.2%)	0.0%	5.1%	5.5%	5.5%
% net in Service charges - other	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Total revenue	1,124,922	1,206,578	1,335,757	1,483,698	1,483,698	1,481,596	1,659,801	1,752,797	1,752,797
Service charges	1,124,922	1,206,578	1,335,757	1,483,698	1,483,698	1,481,596	1,659,801	1,752,797	1,752,797
Property taxes	194,087	262,455	279,796	279,252	279,252	279,252	294,053	310,225	327,288
Service charges - electricity revenue	451,357	414,498	470,762	627,540	627,540	627,540	673,476	710,517	749,596
Service charges - water revenue	287,935	322,440	343,256	343,077	343,077	343,077	361,128	381,128	398,128
Service charges - sanitation revenue	119,017	128,256	149,165	148,388	148,388	147,748	155,578	163,135	173,163
Service charges - refuse revenue	72,527	78,928	93,709	84,161	84,161	83,979	88,430	93,294	98,425
Service charges - other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment	8,261	9,117	12,969	20,200	20,200	20,200	21,068	22,218	23,440
Capital expenditure excluding capital grant funding	8,261	57,685	253,389	50,000	50,000	50,000	-	50,000	(0)
Cash receipts from ratepayers	181(a)	84,783	906,876	1,164,805	1,484,223	1,484,223	1,484,223	1,526,066	1,532,801
Ratepayer & Other revenue	181(a)	1,271,887	1,429,959	1,748,869	1,856,024	1,866,024	1,863,922	1,975,387	2,045,023
Change in consumer debts (current and non-current)	181(a)	(178,956)	(96,308)	250,866	1,975,034	1,173,930	1,173,930	880,000	-
Operating and Capital Revenue	181(a)	586,347	527,653	505,355	502,999	502,999	502,999	502,999	680,000
Capital expenditure - total	201(vi)	156,274	174,932	366,752	181,216	181,216	181,216	153,245	144,023
Capital expenditure - renewal	201(vii)	-	-	-	83,102	83,102	-	55,246	79,417

Growth guideline maximum	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%
CPI guideline	4.3%	3.9%	4.6%	5.0%	5.0%	5.0%	5.0%	5.4%	5.4%
DORA operating grants total MFY									
DORA capital grants total MFY									
Provincial operating grants									
Provincial capital grants									
District Municipality grants									
Total gazetted/advised national, provincial and district grants								-	-
Average annual collection rate (arears inclusive)									

List operating grants			
-----------------------	--	--	--

<b>DoRA capital</b>			
List capital grants			
	-	-	-

Change in consumer debtors (current and non-current)	(178,956)	(96,308)	290,866	1,173,930	880,000	-	-	-	-	-
--	-----------	----------	---------	-----------	---------	---	---	---	---	---

<b>Total Operating Revenue</b>	1,695,512	1,843,662	2,141,082	2,316,276	2,326,276	2,324,174	2,324,174	2,563,514	2,599,091	2,741,491
<b>Total Operating Expenses</b>	2,023,363	2,370,004	2,840,000	2,330,830	2,330,453	2,330,464	2,330,830	2,524,668	2,570,000	2,740,745

Cash and Cash Equivalents (30 June 2012)			(627,997)	(628,000)	(600,000)	(6,040)	5,020	5,120	1,042	51,040	20,000	50,110
--	--	--	-----------	-----------	-----------	---------	-------	-------	-------	--------	--------	--------

% Increase in Total Operating Revenue				8.7%	16.1%	8.2%	0.4%	(0.1%)	0.0%	10.2%	1.4%	5.5%
---------------------------------------	--	--	--	------	-------	------	------	--------	------	-------	------	------

% Increase in Electricity Revenue	(0.2%)	13.0%	33.3%	0.0%	0.0%	1.3%	3.0%
% Increase in Property Taxes & Services Charges	7.2%	10.7%	11.4%	(0.0%)	(0.1%)	0.0%	5.0%

% Increase in Total Operating Expenditure				37.0%	1.4%	(17.4%)	(0.1%)	(0.0%)	0.1%	9.1%	1.5%	5.5%
---	--	--	--	-------	------	---------	--------	--------	------	------	------	------

% Increase in Electricity Bulk Purchases				18.1%	5.4%	(3.0%)	0.0%	(0.0%)	0.0%	6.8%	5.5%	5.5%
--	--	--	--	-------	------	--------	------	--------	------	------	------	------

Average Cost Per Councilor (Remuneration)											
BEM % of BPC	0.0%	0.0%	1.6%	4.4%	4.4%	4.4%	4.4%	0	2.7%	2.6%	2.7%

[illegible]

Internally Funded & Other (R'000)	-	57,685	253,389	50,000	50,000	50,000	-	-	-	-
-----------------------------------	---	--------	---------	--------	--------	--------	---	---	---	---

Grant Funding and Other (R'000)	156,274	117,247	113,363	131,216	131,216	131,216	131,216	163,245	144,023	151,944
Internally Generated funds (% of Non-Grant Funding)	0.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%

Borrowing % of Non Grant Funding	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Grant Funding % of Total Funding	100.0%	67.0%	30.9%	72.4%	72.4%	72.4%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%

Total Capital Programme (R'000)			156,274	174,932	366,752	181,216	181,216	181,216	181,216	163,245	144,023	151,944
---------------------------------	--	--	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------

Asset Renewal % of Total Capital Expenditure			0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	45.9%	45.9%	45.9%	0.0%	33.8%	55.1%	51.0%
--	--	--	------	------	------	-------	-------	-------	------	-------	-------	-------

Cash Receipts % of Rate Payer & Other	99.2 %	93.4 %	90.7 %	90.6 %	73.3 %	75.0 %	75.0 %	90.3 %	90.3 %	90.3 %
Cash Coverage Ratio	(1)	0	(1)	(1)	(1)	(1)	(1)	(1)	(1)	(1)

[illegible]

Borrowing Receipts % of Capital Expenditure	0.9%	4.3%	6.9%	4.3%	3.9%	3.9%	3.9%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
---	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------

Surplus/(Deficit)			(1,562,760)	(2,214,470)	(2,940,089)	275,748	25,720	(372,127)	(372,127)	178,894	178,894	178,894
-------------------	--	--	-------------	-------------	-------------	---------	--------	-----------	-----------	---------	---------	---------

Free Basic Services as a % of Equitable Share	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	8.3%	8.3%	8.9%		8.0%	7.8%	7.8%
---	------	------	------	------	------	------	--	------	------	------

(Excl. Operational transfers)			0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	1.0 %	1.0 %	1.0 %	1.0 %	1.0 %	1.0 %
-------------------------------	--	--	-------	-------	-------	-------	-------	-------	-------	-------	-------

Total Operating Revenue	1 695 512	1 843 662	2 141 082	2 316 276	2 326 276	2 324 174	2 324 174	2 563 514	2 500 001	2 741 401
-------------------------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------

Total Operating Expenditure	2,023,363	2,172,001	2,610,990	2,522,452	2,520,453	2,520,453	2,522,632	2,531,660	2,570,090	2,710,715
(D-5) Expenditure	(202,363)	(212,001)	(261,090)	(252,452)	(252,453)	(252,453)	(252,632)	(253,166)	(257,090)	(271,715)

Surplus/(Deficit) Considering Reserves and Cash Backing	(1,562,760)	(2,214,470)	(2,940,089)	275,748	25,720	(372,127)	(372,127)	178,894	178,894	178,894
---	-------------	-------------	-------------	---------	--------	-----------	-----------	---------	---------	---------

MTREF Funded ✓ / Unfunded ✖												
15	✖	✖	✖	✓	✓	✖	✖	✓	✓	✓		

## References

**FS184 Matjhabeng - Supporting Table SA11 Property rates summary**

Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>Valuation:</b>	1									
Date of valuation:										
Financial year valuation used		2011/2019	2014/2018	2015/2019	2015/2019			2015/19		
Municipal by-laws s6 in place? (Y/N)	2	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes			Yes		
Municipal/assistant valuer appointed? (Y/N)		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes			Yes		
Municipal partnership s38 used? (Y/N)		No	No	No	No			No		
No. of assistant valuers (FTE)	3									
No. of data collectors (FTE)	3									
No. of internal valuers (FTE)	3									
No. of external valuers (FTE)	3									
No. of additional valuers (FTE)	4									
Valuation appeal board established? (Y/N)		Yes	Yes	No	No			No		
Implementation time of new valuation roll (mths)										
No. of properties	5	155,000	155,000	155,000	155,000	155,000	155,000	155,000		
No. of sectional title values	5	75,000	75,000	75,000	75,000	75,000	75,000	75,000		
No. of unreasonably difficult properties s7(2)		4,000	5,000	5,000	5,000	5,000	5,000	5,000		
No. of supplementary valuations										
No. of valuation roll amendments										
No. of objections by rate payers										
No. of appeals by rate payers										
No. of successful objections	8									
No. of successful objections > 10%	8									
Supplementary valuation										
Public service infrastructure value (Rm)	5									
Municipality owned property value (Rm)										
<b>Valuation reductions:</b>										
Valuation reductions-public infrastructure (Rm)										
Valuation reductions-nature reserves/park (Rm)										
Valuation reductions-mineral rights (Rm)										
Valuation reductions-R15,000 threshold (Rm)										
Valuation reductions-public worship (Rm)										
Valuation reductions-other (Rm)										
<b>Total valuation reductions:</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total value used for rating (Rm)	5									
Total land value (Rm)	5									
Total value of improvements (Rm)	5									
Total market value (Rm)	5									
<b>Rating:</b>										
Residential rate used to determine rate for other categories? (Y/N)	5									
Differential rates used? (Y/N)										
Limit on annual rate increase (s20)? (Y/N)										
Special rating area used? (Y/N)										
Phasing-in properties s21 (number)										
Rates policy accompanying budget? (Y/N)										
Fixed amount minimum value (R'000)										
Non-residential prescribed ratio s19? (%)										
<b>Rate revenue:</b>										
Rate revenue budget (R'000)	6									
Rate revenue expected to collect (R'000)	6									
Expected cash collection rate (%)										
Special rating areas (R'000)	7									
Rebates, exemptions - indigent (R'000)										
Rebates, exemptions - pensioners (R'000)										
Rebates, exemptions - bona fide farm. (R'000)										
Rebates, exemptions - other (R'000)										
Phase-in reductions/discounts (R'000)										
<b>Total rebates, exemptns, reductns, discs (R'000)</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

**References**

1. All numbers to be expressed as whole numbers except FTEs and Rates in the Rand
2. To give effect to rates policy
3. Full Time Equivalent (FTE) should be expressed to one decimal place and takes into account full time and part time staff
4. Required to implement new system (FTE)
5. Provide relevant information for historical comparisons. Must reconcile to the total of Table SA12
6. Current and budget year must reconcile to Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)
7. Included in rate revenue budget
8. In favour of the rate-payer

**FS184 Matjhabeng - Supporting Table SA12a Property rates by category (current year)**

Description	Ref	Resi.	Indust.	Bus. & Comm.	Farm props.	State-owned	Muni props.	Public service infra.	Private owned towns	Formal & Informal Settle.	Comm. Land	State trust land	Section 8(2)(n) (note 1)	Protect. Areas	National Monum/ts	Public benefit organs.	Mining Props.
<b>Current Year 2017/18</b>																	
<b>Valuation:</b>																	
No. of properties		114,690	685	22,268	2,052	405	11,372	456	–	1,925						1,023	124
No. of sectional title property values																	
No. of unreasonably difficult properties s7(2)																	
No. of supplementary valuations																	
Supplementary valuation (Rm)																	
No. of valuation roll amendments																	
No. of objections by rate-payers																	
No. of appeals by rate-payers																	
No. of appeals by rate-payers finalised																	
No. of successful objections	5																
No. of successful objections > 10%	5																
Estimated no. of properties not valued																	
Years since last valuation ( <b>select</b> )																	
Frequency of valuation ( <b>select</b> )																	
Method of valuation used ( <b>select</b> )																	
Base of valuation ( <b>select</b> )																	
Phasing-in properties s21 (number)																	
Combination of rating types used? (Y/N)																	
Flat rate used? (Y/N)																	
Is balance rated by uniform rate/variable rate?																	
<b>Valuation reductions:</b>																	
Valuation reductions-public infrastructure (Rm)																	
Valuation reductions-nature reserves/park (Rm)																	
Valuation reductions-mineral rights (Rm)																	
Valuation reductions-R15,000 threshold (Rm)																	
Valuation reductions-public worship (Rm)																	
Valuation reductions-other (Rm)	2																
<b>Total valuation reductions:</b>																	
Total value used for rating (Rm)	6																
Total land value (Rm)	6																
Total value of improvements (Rm)	6																
Total market value (Rm)	6																
<b>Rating:</b>																	
Average rate	3																
Rate revenue budget (R'000)																	
Rate revenue expected to collect (R'000)																	
Expected cash collection rate (%)	4																
Special rating areas (R'000)																	
Rebates, exemptions - indigent (R'000)																	
Rebates, exemptions - pensioners (R'000)																	
Rebates, exemptions - bona fide farm. (R'000)																	
Rebates, exemptions - other (R'000)																	
Phase-in reductions/discounts (R'000)																	
<b>Total rebates,exemptns,reductns,discs (R'000)</b>																	

**References**

1. Land & Assistance Act, Restitution of Land Rights, Communal Property Associations
2. Include value of additional reductions is 'free' value greater than MPRA minimum.
3. Average rate - cents in the Rand. Eg 10.26 cents in the Rand is 0.1026, expressed to 6 decimal places maximum
4. Include arrears collections
5. In favour of the rate-payer
6. Provide relevant information for historical comparisons.

**FS184 Matjhabeng - Supporting Table SA12b Property rates by category (budget year)**

Description	Ref	Resi.	Indust.	Bus. & Comm.	Farm props.	State-owned	Muni props.	Public service infra.	Private owned towns	Formal & Informal Settle.	Comm. Land	State trust land	Section 8(2)(n) (note 1)	Protect. Areas	National Monum/ts	Public benefit organs.	Mining Props.
<b>Budget Year 2018/19</b>																	
<b>Valuation:</b>																	
No. of properties		114,690	685	22,268	2,052	405	11,372	456		1,925						1,023	124
No. of sectional title property values																	
No. of unreasonably difficult properties s7(2)																	
No. of supplementary valuations																	
Supplementary valuation (Rm)																	
No. of valuation roll amendments																	
No. of objections by rate-payers																	
No. of appeals by rate-payers																	
No. of appeals by rate-payers finalised																	
No. of successful objections	5																
No. of successful objections > 10%	5																
Estimated no. of properties not valued																	
Years since last valuation ( <b>select</b> )																	
Frequency of valuation ( <b>select</b> )																	
Method of valuation used ( <b>select</b> )																	
Base of valuation ( <b>select</b> )																	
Phasing-in properties s21 (number)																	
Combination of rating types used? (Y/N)																	
Flat rate used? (Y/N)																	
Is balance rated by uniform rate/variable rate?																	
<b>Valuation reductions:</b>																	
Valuation reductions-public infrastructure (Rm)																	
Valuation reductions-nature reserves/park (Rm)																	
Valuation reductions-mineral rights (Rm)																	
Valuation reductions-R15,000 threshold (Rm)																	
Valuation reductions-public worship (Rm)																	
Valuation reductions-other (Rm)	2																
<b>Total valuation reductions:</b>																	
Total value used for rating (Rm)	6																
Total land value (Rm)	6																
Total value of improvements (Rm)	6																
Total market value (Rm)	6																
<b>Rating:</b>																	
Average rate	3																
Rate revenue budget (R'000)																	
Rate revenue expected to collect (R'000)																	
Expected cash collection rate (%)	4																
Special rating areas (R'000)																	
Rebates, exemptions - indigent (R'000)																	
Rebates, exemptions - pensioners (R'000)																	
Rebates, exemptions - bona fide farm. (R'000)																	
Rebates, exemptions - other (R'000)																	
Phase-in reductions/discounts (R'000)																	
<b>Total rebates,exemptns,eductns,discs (R'000)</b>																	

**References**

1. Land & Assistance Act, Restitution of Land Rights, Communal Property Associations
2. Include value of additional reductions is 'free' value greater than MPRA minimum.
3. Average rate - cents in the Rand. Eg 10.26 cents in the Rand is 0.1026, expressed to **6 decimal places maximum**
4. Include arrears collections
5. In favour of the rate-payer
6. Provide relevant information for historical comparisons.

FS184 Matjhabeng - Supporting Table SA13a Service Tariffs by category

Description	Ref	Provide description of tariff structure where appropriate	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
							Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>Property rates (rate in the Rand)</b>	1								
Residential properties									
Residential properties - vacant land									
Formal/informal settlements									
Small holdings									
Farm properties - used									
Farm properties - not used									
Industrial properties									
Business and commercial properties									
Communal land - residential									
Communal land - small holdings									
Communal land - farm property									
Communal land - business and commercial									
Communal land - other									
State-owned properties									
Municipal properties									
Public service infrastructure									
Privately owned towns serviced by the owner									
State trust land									
Restitution and redistribution properties									
Protected areas									
National monuments properties									
<b>Exemptions, reductions and rebates (Rands)</b>									
<b>Residential properties</b>									
R15 000 threshold rebate			15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000
General residential rebate									
Indigent rebate or exemption									
Pensioners/social grants rebate or exemption									
Temporary relief rebate or exemption									
Bona fide farmers rebate or exemption									
<b>Other rebates or exemptions</b>	2								
<b>Water tariffs</b>									
<b>Domestic</b>									
Basic charge/fixd fee (Rands/month)									
Service point - vacant land (Rands/month)									
Water usage - flat rate tariff (c/k)									
Water usage - life line tariff		(describe structure)							
Water usage - Block 1 (c/k)		(fill in thresholds)							
Water usage - Block 2 (c/k)		(fill in thresholds)							
Water usage - Block 3 (c/k)		(fill in thresholds)							
Water usage - Block 4 (c/k)		(fill in thresholds)							
<b>Other</b>	2								
<b>Waste water tariffs</b>									
<b>Domestic</b>									
Basic charge/fixd fee (Rands/month)									
Service point - vacant land (Rands/month)									
Waste water - flat rate tariff (c/k)									
Volumetric charge - Block 1 (c/k)		(fill in structure)							
Volumetric charge - Block 2 (c/k)		(fill in structure)							
Volumetric charge - Block 3 (c/k)		(fill in structure)							

Volumetric charge - Block 4 (c/k)								
<b>Other</b>	2	(fill in structure)						
<b>Electricity tariffs</b>								
<b>Domestic</b>								
Basic charge/fixd fee (Rands/month)								
Service point - vacant land (Rands/month)								
FBE		(how is this targeted?)						
Life-line tariff - meter		(describe structure)						
Life-line tariff - prepaid		(describe structure)						
Flat rate tariff - meter (c/kwh)								
Flat rate tariff - prepaid(c/kwh)								
Meter - IBT Block 1 (c/kwh)		(fill in thresholds)						
Meter - IBT Block 2 (c/kwh)		(fill in thresholds)						
Meter - IBT Block 3 (c/kwh)		(fill in thresholds)						
Meter - IBT Block 4 (c/kwh)		(fill in thresholds)						
Meter - IBT Block 5 (c/kwh)		(fill in thresholds)						
Prepaid - IBT Block 1 (c/kwh)		(fill in thresholds)						
Prepaid - IBT Block 2 (c/kwh)		(fill in thresholds)						
Prepaid - IBT Block 3 (c/kwh)		(fill in thresholds)						
Prepaid - IBT Block 4 (c/kwh)		(fill in thresholds)						
Prepaid - IBT Block 5 (c/kwh)		(fill in thresholds)						
<b>Other</b>	2							
<b>Waste management tariffs</b>								
<b>Domestic</b>								
Street cleaning charge								
Basic charge/fixd fee								
80l bin - once a week								
250l bin - once a week								

**References**

1. If properties are not rated or zero rated this must be indicated as such

2. Please provide detailed descriptions on Sheet SA13b



**FS184 Matjhabeng - Supporting Table SA13b Service Tariffs by category - explanatory**

Description	Ref	Provide description of tariff structure where appropriate	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
							Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>Exemptions, reductions and rebates (Rands)</b> <i>[Insert lines as applicable]</i>									
<b>Water tariffs</b> <i>[Insert blocks as applicable]</i>		(fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds)							
<b>Waste water tariffs</b> <i>[Insert blocks as applicable]</i>		(fill in structure) (fill in structure) (fill in structure) (fill in structure) (fill in structure) (fill in structure) (fill in structure) (fill in structure)							
<b>Electricity tariffs</b> <i>[Insert blocks as applicable]</i>		(fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds)							

**FS184 Matjhabeng - Supporting Table SA14 Household bills**

Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19 % incr.	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>Rand/cent</b>											
<b>Monthly Account for Household - 'Middle Income Range'</b>	1										
<b>Rates and services charges:</b>											
Property rates		537.00	569.22	596.54	634.72	634.72	634.72	5.3%	668.36	704.45	743.20
Electricity: Basic levy		162.00	173.97	195.19	198.86	198.86	198.86	7.3%	213.42	224.94	237.31
Electricity: Consumption		979.00	1,051.35	1,179.61	1,201.79	1,201.79	1,201.79	7.3%	1,289.76	1,359.41	1,434.18
Water: Basic levy		—	—	—	—	—	—				
Water: Consumption		89.00	92.56	96.26	102.42	102.42	102.42	5.3%	107.85	113.67	119.92
Sanitation		112.00	118.16	123.83	131.76	131.76	131.76	5.3%	138.74	146.24	154.28
Refuse removal		75.00	79.13	82.93	88.24	88.24	88.24	5.3%	92.92	97.93	103.32
Other											
<b>sub-total</b>		<b>1,954.00</b>	<b>2,084.39</b>	<b>2,274.36</b>	<b>2,357.79</b>	<b>2,357.79</b>	<b>2,357.79</b>	<b>6.5%</b>	<b>2,511.05</b>	<b>2,646.64</b>	<b>2,792.21</b>
VAT on Services											
<b>Total large household bill:</b>		<b>1,954.00</b>	<b>2,084.39</b>	<b>2,274.36</b>	<b>2,357.79</b>	<b>2,357.79</b>	<b>2,357.79</b>	<b>6.5%</b>	<b>2,511.05</b>	<b>2,646.64</b>	<b>2,792.21</b>
<b>% increase/-decrease</b>			<b>6.7%</b>	<b>9.1%</b>	<b>3.7%</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>		<b>6.5%</b>	<b>5.4%</b>	<b>5.5%</b>
<b>Monthly Account for Household - 'Affordable Range'</b>	2										
<b>Rates and services charges:</b>											
Property rates		383.33	406.33	425.83	453.09	453.09	453.09	5.3%	477.10	502.87	530.53
Electricity: Basic levy		161.99	173.98	195.21	198.88	198.88	198.88	7.3%	213.44	224.96	237.34
Electricity: Consumption		1,195.40	1,238.86	1,390.00	1,416.13	1,416.13	1,416.13	7.3%	1,519.79	1,601.86	1,689.96
Water: Basic levy		—	—	—	—	—	—				
Water: Consumption		630.73	655.96	682.20	725.86	725.86	725.86	5.3%	764.33	805.60	849.91
Sanitation		112.67	117.18	122.80	130.66	130.66	130.66	5.3%	137.58	145.01	152.99
Refuse removal		75.63	78.66	82.44	87.71	87.71	87.71	5.3%	92.36	97.35	102.70
Other											
<b>sub-total</b>		<b>2,559.75</b>	<b>2,670.97</b>	<b>2,898.48</b>	<b>3,012.33</b>	<b>3,012.33</b>	<b>3,012.33</b>	<b>6.4%</b>	<b>3,204.61</b>	<b>3,377.66</b>	<b>3,563.43</b>
VAT on Services											
<b>Total small household bill:</b>		<b>2,559.75</b>	<b>2,670.97</b>	<b>2,898.48</b>	<b>3,012.33</b>	<b>3,012.33</b>	<b>3,012.33</b>	<b>6.4%</b>	<b>3,204.61</b>	<b>3,377.66</b>	<b>3,563.43</b>
<b>% increase/-decrease</b>			<b>4.3%</b>	<b>8.5%</b>	<b>3.9%</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>		<b>6.4%</b>	<b>5.4%</b>	<b>5.5%</b>
<b>Monthly Account for Household - 'Indigent' Household receiving free basic services</b>	3										
<b>Rates and services charges:</b>											
Property rates		195.50	207.23	217.18	231.08	231.08	231.08	5.3%	243.33	256.47	270.58
Electricity: Basic levy											
Electricity: Consumption											
Water: Basic levy											
Water: Consumption		89.00	89.00	89.00	94.70	94.70	94.70	5.3%	99.72	105.10	110.88
Sanitation		78.55	82.87	86.18	91.70	91.70	91.70	5.3%	96.56	101.77	107.37
Refuse removal		75.63	79.79	83.62	88.97	88.97	88.97	5.3%	93.69	98.75	104.18
Other											
<b>sub-total</b>		<b>438.68</b>	<b>458.89</b>	<b>475.98</b>	<b>506.45</b>	<b>506.45</b>	<b>506.45</b>	<b>5.3%</b>	<b>533.29</b>	<b>562.10</b>	<b>593.00</b>
VAT on Services											
<b>Total small household bill:</b>		<b>438.68</b>	<b>458.89</b>	<b>475.98</b>	<b>506.45</b>	<b>506.45</b>	<b>506.45</b>	<b>5.3%</b>	<b>533.29</b>	<b>562.10</b>	<b>593.00</b>
<b>% increase/-decrease</b>			<b>4.6%</b>	<b>3.7%</b>	<b>6.4%</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>		<b>5.3%</b>	<b>5.4%</b>	<b>5.5%</b>

**References**

1. Use as basis property value of R700 000, 1 000 kWh electricity and 30kl water
2. Use as basis property value of R500 000 and R700 000, 500 kWh electricity and 25kl water
3. Use as basis property value of R 300 000, 350kWh electricity and 20kl water (50 kWh electricity and 6 kl water free)

**FS184 Matjhabeng - Supporting Table SA15 Investment particulars by type**

Investment type	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>R thousand</b>										
<b>Parent municipality</b>										
Securities - National Government										
Listed Corporate Bonds		322	322	333	333	333	333	333	333	333
Deposits - Bank		10,580	11,199	–						
Deposits - Public Investment Commissioners										
Deposits - Corporation for Public Deposits										
Bankers Acceptance Certificates										
Negotiable Certificates of Deposit - Banks										
Guaranteed Endowment Policies (sinking)										
Repurchase Agreements - Banks		15,777	18,239	–						
Municipal Bonds										
<b>Municipality sub-total</b>	1	26,679	29,760	333	333	333	333	333	333	333
<b>Entities</b>										
Securities - National Government										
Listed Corporate Bonds										
Deposits - Bank										
Deposits - Public Investment Commissioners										
Deposits - Corporation for Public Deposits										
Bankers Acceptance Certificates										
Negotiable Certificates of Deposit - Banks										
Guaranteed Endowment Policies (sinking)										
Repurchase Agreements - Banks										
<b>Entities sub-total</b>		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Consolidated total:</b>		26,679	29,760	333	333	333	333	333	333	333

**References**

1. Total investments must reconcile to Budgeted Financial Position ('current' call investment deposits plus 'non-current' investments)

FS184 Matjhabeng - Supporting Table SA16 Investment particulars by maturity

Investments by Maturity	Ref	Period of Investment	Type of Investment	Capital Guarantee (Yes/ No)	Variable or Fixed interest rate	Interest Rate *	Commission Paid (Rands)	Commission Recipient	Expiry date of investment	Opening balance	Interest to be realised	Partial / Premature Withdrawal (4)	Investment Top Up	Closing Balance
Name of institution & investment ID	1	Yrs/Months												
Parent municipality														
Senwes limited		12	unlisted shares	no	variable	prime	0	0		331		(331)		-
														-
														-
														-
Municipality sub-total										331		(331)	-	-
Entities														
														-
														-
														-
														-
Entities sub-total										-		-	-	-
TOTAL INVESTMENTS AND INTEREST	1									331		(331)	-	-

References  
1. Total investments must reconcile to all items in Table SA15 for the Current Year (30 June)  
2. List investments in expiry date order  
3. If 'variable' is selected in column F, input interest rate range  
4. Withdrawals to be entered as negative  
check

**FS184 Matjhabeng - Supporting Table SA17 Borrowing**

Borrowing - Categorised by type	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>R thousand</b>										
<b>Parent municipality</b>										
Annuity and Bullet Loans										
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)										
Local registered stock										
Instalment Credit										
Financial Leases										
PPP liabilities										
Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier										
Marketable Bonds										
Non-Marketable Bonds										
Bankers Acceptances										
Financial derivatives										
Other Securities										
<b>Municipality sub-total</b>	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Entities</b>										
Annuity and Bullet Loans										
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)										
Local registered stock										
Instalment Credit										
Financial Leases										
PPP liabilities										
Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier										
Marketable Bonds										
Non-Marketable Bonds										
Bankers Acceptances										
Financial derivatives										
Other Securities										
<b>Entities sub-total</b>	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Borrowing</b>	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

<b>Unspent Borrowing - Categorised by type</b>										
<b>Parent municipality</b>										
Long-Term Loans (annuity/reducing balance)										
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)										
Local registered stock										
Instalment Credit										
Financial Leases										
PPP liabilities										
Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier										
Marketable Bonds										
Non-Marketable Bonds										
Bankers Acceptances										
Financial derivatives										
Other Securities										
<b>Municipality sub-total</b>	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Entities</b>										
Long-Term Loans (annuity/reducing balance)										
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)										
Local registered stock										
Instalment Credit										
Financial Leases										
PPP liabilities										
Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier										
Marketable Bonds										
Non-Marketable Bonds										
Bankers Acceptances										
Financial derivatives										
Other Securities										
<b>Entities sub-total</b>	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Unspent Borrowing</b>	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

**References**

1. Total borrowing must reconcile to Budgeted Financial Position (Borrowing - non-current)  
check borrowing balance

- - - - -

**FS184 Matjhabeng - Supporting Table SA18 Transfers and grant receipts**

Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>R thousand</b>										
<b>RECEIPTS:</b>	1, 2									
<b>Operating Transfers and Grants</b>										
<b>National Government:</b>		418,107	406,586	388,792	406,776	406,776	406,776	461,818	501,197	528,763
Local Government Equitable Share		416,018	402,909	385,851	393,631	393,631	393,631	459,418	498,537	525,957
EPWP Incentive		395	1,072	1,131	2,145	2,145	2,145	–	–	–
Finance Management		1,600	1,675	1,810	1,000	1,000	1,000	2,400	2,660	2,806
Municipal Systems Improvement		94	930	–						
Energy Efficiency and Demand Management					10,000	10,000	10,000			
Other transfers/grants [insert description]										
<b>Provincial Government:</b>		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other transfers/grants [insert description]										
<b>District Municipality:</b>		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
[insert description]										
<b>Other grant providers:</b>		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
[insert description]										
<b>Total Operating Transfers and Grants</b>	5	418,107	406,586	388,792	406,776	406,776	406,776	461,818	501,197	528,763
<b>Capital Transfers and Grants</b>										
<b>National Government:</b>		156,275	117,247	113,363	156,216	156,216	156,216	163,245	144,023	151,944
Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)		156,275	114,651	113,363	121,216	121,216	121,216	128,420	136,023	143,504
Energy Efficiency and Demand Management			2,596	–						
Integrated National Electrification Programme			–	–	5,000	5,000	5,000	8,000	8,000	8,440
Water services infrastructure grant					30,000	30,000	30,000	26,825	–	–
<b>Provincial Government:</b>		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other capital transfers/grants [insert description]										
<b>District Municipality:</b>		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
[insert description]										
<b>Other grant providers:</b>		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
[insert description]										
<b>Total Capital Transfers and Grants</b>	5	156,275	117,247	113,363	156,216	156,216	156,216	163,245	144,023	151,944
<b>TOTAL RECEIPTS OF TRANSFERS &amp; GRANTS</b>		574,382	523,832	502,155	562,992	562,992	562,992	625,063	645,220	680,707

**References**

- Each transfer/grant is listed by name as gazetted together with the name of the transferring department or municipality, donor or other organisation
- Amounts actually **RECEIVED**; not revenue recognised (objective is to confirm grants transferred)
- Replacement of RSC levies
- Housing subsidies for housing where ownership transferred to organisations or persons outside the control of the municipality
- Total transfers and grants must reconcile to Budgeted Cash Flows
- Motor vehicle licensing refunds to be included under 'agency' services (Not Grant Receipts)

**FS184 Matjhabeng - Supporting Table SA19 Expenditure on transfers and grant programme**

Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>R thousand</b>										
<b>EXPENDITURE:</b>	1									
<b><u>Operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants</u></b>										
<b>National Government:</b>		418,107	406,586	388,792	406,776	406,776	406,776	461,818	501,197	528,763
Local Government Equitable Share		416,018	402,909	385,851	393,631	393,631	393,631	459,418	498,537	525,957
EPWP Incentive		395	1,072	1,131	1,000	1,000	1,000	–	–	–
Finance Management		1,600	1,675	1,810	2,145	2,145	2,145	2,400	2,660	2,806
Municipal Systems Improvement		94	930	–						
Energy Efficiency and Demand Management					10,000	10,000	10,000			
Other transfers/grants [insert description]										
<b>Provincial Government:</b>		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other transfers/grants [insert description]										
<b>District Municipality:</b>		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
[insert description]										
<b>Other grant providers:</b>		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
[insert description]										
<b>Total operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants:</b>		418,107	406,586	388,792	406,776	406,776	406,776	461,818	501,197	528,763
<b><u>Capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants</u></b>										
<b>National Government:</b>		156,275	117,247	113,363	156,216	156,216	156,216	163,245	144,023	151,944
Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)		156,275	114,651	113,363	121,216	121,216	121,216	128,420	136,023	143,504
Energy Efficiency and Demand Management			2,596	–						
Integrated National Electrification Programme			–	–	5,000	5,000	5,000	8,000	8,000	8,440
Water services infrastructure grant					30,000	30,000	30,000	26,825		
<b>Provincial Government:</b>		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other capital transfers/grants [insert description]										
<b>District Municipality:</b>		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
[insert description]										
<b>Other grant providers:</b>		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
[insert description]										
<b>Total capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants</b>		156,275	117,247	113,363	156,216	156,216	156,216	163,245	144,023	151,944
<b>TOTAL EXPENDITURE OF TRANSFERS AND GRANTS</b>		574,382	523,832	502,155	562,992	562,992	562,992	625,063	645,220	680,707

**References**

1. Expenditure must be separately listed for each transfer or grant received or recognised

**FS184 Matjhabeng - Supporting Table SA20 Reconciliation of transfers, grant receipts and unspent funds**

Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>R thousand</b>										
<b>Operating transfers and grants:</b>	1,3									
<b>National Government:</b>										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year										
Current year receipts		418,107	406,586	388,792	406,776	406,776	406,776	461,818	501,197	528,763
<b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>		<b>418,107</b>	<b>406,586</b>	<b>388,792</b>	<b>406,776</b>	<b>406,776</b>	<b>406,776</b>	<b>461,818</b>	<b>501,197</b>	<b>528,763</b>
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities										
<b>Provincial Government:</b>										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year										
Current year receipts										
<b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities										
<b>District Municipality:</b>										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year										
Current year receipts										
<b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities										
<b>Other grant providers:</b>										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		1,152	3,830	3,200						
Current year receipts										
<b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>		<b>1,152</b>	<b>3,830</b>	<b>3,200</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities										
<b>Total operating transfers and grants revenue</b>		<b>419,259</b>	<b>410,416</b>	<b>391,992</b>	<b>406,776</b>	<b>406,776</b>	<b>406,776</b>	<b>461,818</b>	<b>501,197</b>	<b>528,763</b>
<b>Total operating transfers and grants - CTBM</b>	2	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Capital transfers and grants:</b>	1,3									
<b>National Government:</b>										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year										
Current year receipts		156,275	117,247	113,363	156,216	156,216	156,216	163,245	144,023	151,944
<b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>		<b>156,275</b>	<b>117,247</b>	<b>113,363</b>	<b>156,216</b>	<b>156,216</b>	<b>156,216</b>	<b>163,245</b>	<b>144,023</b>	<b>151,944</b>
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities										
<b>Provincial Government:</b>										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year										
Current year receipts										
<b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities										
<b>District Municipality:</b>										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year										
Current year receipts										
<b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities										
<b>Other grant providers:</b>										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year										
Current year receipts										
<b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities										
<b>Total capital transfers and grants revenue</b>		<b>156,275</b>	<b>117,247</b>	<b>113,363</b>	<b>156,216</b>	<b>156,216</b>	<b>156,216</b>	<b>163,245</b>	<b>144,023</b>	<b>151,944</b>
<b>Total capital transfers and grants - CTBM</b>	2	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS REVENUE</b>		<b>575,534</b>	<b>527,662</b>	<b>505,355</b>	<b>562,992</b>	<b>562,992</b>	<b>562,992</b>	<b>625,063</b>	<b>645,220</b>	<b>680,707</b>
<b>TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS - CTBM</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>

**References**

1. Total capital transfers and grants revenue must reconcile to Budgeted Financial Performance and Financial Position; total recurrent grants revenue must reconcile to Budgeted Financial Performance
2. CTBM = conditions to be met
3. National Treasury database will require this reconciliation for each transfer/grant

Check opex	(0)	(0)	0	-	-	-	-	-	-
Check capex	1	-	-	25,000	25,000	25,000	-	-	-



FS184 Matjhabeng - Supporting Table SA21 Transfers and grants made by the municipality

Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand											
Cash Transfers to other municipalities <i>Insert description</i>	1										
Total Cash Transfers To Municipalities:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cash Transfers to Entities/Other External Mechanisms <i>Insert description</i>	2										
Total Cash Transfers To Entities/Ems'		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cash Transfers to other Organs of State <i>Insert description</i>	3										
Total Cash Transfers To Other Organs Of State:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cash Transfers to Organisations <i>Insert description</i>											
Total Cash Transfers To Organisations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cash Transfers to Groups of Individuals <i>Insert description</i>											
Total Cash Transfers To Groups Of Individuals:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL CASH TRANSFERS AND GRANTS	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-Cash Transfers to other municipalities <i>Insert description</i>	1										
Total Non-Cash Transfers To Municipalities:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-Cash Transfers to Entities/Other External Mechanisms <i>Insert description</i>	2										
Total Non-Cash Transfers To Entities/Ems'		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-Cash Transfers to other Organs of State <i>Insert description</i>	3										
Total Non-Cash Transfers To Other Organs Of State:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-Cash Grants to Organisations <i>Insert description</i>	4										
Total Non-Cash Grants To Organisations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Groups of Individuals <i>Insert description</i>	5										
Total Non-Cash Grants To Groups Of Individuals:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL NON-CASH TRANSFERS AND GRANTS		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

References

1. Insert description listed by municipal name and demarcation code of recipient

2. Insert description of each entity or external mechanism (an external mechanism may be provided with resources to ensure a minimum level of service)

3. Insert description of each Organ of State (e.g. transfer to electricity provider to compensate for FBS provided)

4. Insert description of each other organisation (e.g. charity)

5. Insert description of each other organisation (e.g. the aged, child-headed households)

6. All descriptions should separate transfers for 'capital purposes' and 'operating purposes'

**FS184 Matjhabeng - Supporting Table SA22 Summary councillor and staff benefits**

Summary of Employee and Councillor remuneration		Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
			A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
<b>Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other)</b>											
Basic Salaries and Wages		1	10,036	12,438	17,443	18,734	18,734	18,734	20,233	21,346	22,520
Pension and UIF Contributions			1,464	3,266	2,327	2,500	2,500	2,500	2,699	2,848	3,005
Medical Aid Contributions			873	934	570	612	612	612	661	698	736
Motor Vehicle Allowance			2,884	2,109	6,483	6,963	6,963	6,963	5,225	5,513	5,816
Cellphone Allowance			3	3	1,523	1,636	1,636	1,636	1,767	1,864	1,967
Housing Allowances			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other benefits and allowances			7,489	8,013	204	219	219	219	236	249	263
<b>Sub Total - Councillors</b>		1	<b>22,748</b>	<b>26,763</b>	<b>28,552</b>	<b>30,664</b>	<b>30,664</b>	<b>30,664</b>	<b>30,823</b>	<b>32,518</b>	<b>34,306</b>
<b>% increase</b>		4		<b>17.6%</b>	<b>6.7%</b>	<b>7.4%</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>0.5%</b>	<b>5.5%</b>	<b>5.5%</b>
<b>Senior Managers of the Municipality</b>											
Basic Salaries and Wages		2	6,972	7,460	7,953	8,541	8,541	8,541	9,225	9,732	10,267
Pension and UIF Contributions			472	505	539	578	578	578	625	659	695
Medical Aid Contributions											
Overtime											
Performance Bonus											
Motor Vehicle Allowance		3	363	388	414	444	444	444	480	506	534
Cellphone Allowance		3									
Housing Allowances		3									
Other benefits and allowances		3									
Payments in lieu of leave											
Long service awards											
Post-retirement benefit obligations		6									
<b>Sub Total - Senior Managers of Municipality</b>		2	<b>7,807</b>	<b>8,354</b>	<b>8,905</b>	<b>9,564</b>	<b>9,564</b>	<b>9,564</b>	<b>10,329</b>	<b>10,898</b>	<b>11,497</b>
<b>% increase</b>		4		<b>7.0%</b>	<b>6.6%</b>	<b>7.4%</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>8.0%</b>	<b>5.5%</b>	<b>5.5%</b>
<b>Other Municipal Staff</b>											
Basic Salaries and Wages			321,922	365,649	420,767	431,429	431,429	431,429	465,943	491,570	518,607
Pension and UIF Contributions			47,355	52,048	51,829	57,199	57,199	57,199	61,775	65,173	68,757
Medical Aid Contributions			43,927	51,155	34,910	51,955	51,955	51,955	56,112	59,198	62,454
Overtime			49,851	63,498	27,808	41,086	41,086	41,086	44,372	46,813	49,388
Performance Bonus									-	-	-
Motor Vehicle Allowance		3	29,055	30,860	33,530	31,120	31,120	31,120	33,610	35,458	37,408
Cellphone Allowance		3		-	266	247	247	247	267	282	297
Housing Allowances		3	5,582	3,677	2,837	3,788	3,788	3,788	4,091	4,316	4,553
Other benefits and allowances		3	43,808	24,859	59,927	23,075	23,075	23,075	24,922	26,292	27,738
Payments in lieu of leave			13,100	17,772	22,472	27,426	27,426	27,426	29,621	31,250	32,96

<b>Senior Managers of Entities</b>										
Basic Salaries and Wages										
Pension and UIF Contributions										
Medical Aid Contributions										
Overtime										
Performance Bonus										
Motor Vehicle Allowance	3									
Cellphone Allowance	3									
Housing Allowances	3									
Other benefits and allowances	3									
Payments in lieu of leave										
Long service awards										
Post-retirement benefit obligations	6									
<b>Sub Total - Senior Managers of Entities</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>% increase</b>	4		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other Staff of Entities</b>										
Basic Salaries and Wages										
Pension and UIF Contributions										
Medical Aid Contributions										
Overtime										
Performance Bonus										
Motor Vehicle Allowance	3									
Cellphone Allowance	3									
Housing Allowances	3									
Other benefits and allowances	3									
Payments in lieu of leave										
Long service awards										
Post-retirement benefit obligations	6									
<b>Sub Total - Other Staff of Entities</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>% increase</b>	4		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Municipal Entities</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL SALARY, ALLOWANCES &amp; BENEFITS</b>		585,156	646,928	692,091	709,037	709,037	709,037	763,465	805,455	849,755
<b>% increase</b>	4		10.6%	7.0%	2.4%	-	-	7.7%	5.5%	5.5%
<b>TOTAL MANAGERS AND STAFF</b>	5,7	562,408	620,165	663,539	678,372	678,372	678,372	732,642	772,938	815,449

#### References

1. Include 'Loans and advances' where applicable if any reportable amounts until phased compliance with s164 of MFMA achieved
2. s57 of the Systems Act
3. In kind benefits (e.g. provision of living quarters) must be shown as the cost (full market value) to the municipality, as part of the relevant allowance
4. B/A, C/B, D/C, E/C, F/C, G/D, H/D, I/D
5. Must agree to the sub-total appearing on Table A1 (Employee costs)
6. Includes pension payments and employer contributions to medical aid
7. Correct as at 30 June

#### Column Definitions:

- A, B and C. Audited actual as per the audited financial statements. If audited amounts are unavailable, unaudited amounts must be provided with a note stating these are unaudited
- D. The original budget approved by council for the budget year.
- E. The budget for the budget year as adjusted by council resolution in terms of section 28 of the MFMA.
- F. An estimate of final actual amounts (pre audit) for the current year at the point in time of preparing the budget for the budget year. This may differ from E.
- G. The amount to be appropriated for the budget year.
- H and I. The indicative projection

<b>Disclosure of Salaries, Allowances &amp; Benefits 1.</b>	<b>Ref</b>	<b>No.</b>	<b>Salary</b>	<b>Contributions</b>	<b>Allowances</b>	<b>Performance Bonuses</b>	<b>In-kind benefits</b>	<b>Total Package</b>
<b>Rand per annum</b>				<b>1.</b>				<b>2.</b>
<b>Councillors</b>	3							
Speaker	4		648,050	104,368	243,929			996,347
Chief Whip			608,002	78,883	229,366			916,251
Executive Mayor			810,669	124,998	325,239			1,260,907
Deputy Executive Mayor								-
Executive Committee			6,848,215	1,042,463	2,376,184			10,266,862
Total for all other councillors			5,507,138	3,457,802	8,417,195			17,382,135
<b>Total Councillors</b>	8	-	<b>14,422,075</b>	<b>4,808,513</b>	<b>11,591,913</b>			<b>30,822,500</b>
<b>Senior Managers of the Municipality</b>	5							
Municipal Manager (MM)			1,399,644	254,947				1,654,590
Chief Finance Officer			1,376,475	169,645	163,161			1,709,281
Director Strategic Support			1,161,025	2,032				1,163,057
Director Community Services			1,353,622	2,032				1,355,654
Director Local Economic Development			1,353,622	2,032				1,355,654
Director Corporate Support Services			1,161,025	2,032				1,163,057
List of each official with packages >= senior manager								
			1,928,205					1,928,205
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
<b>Total Senior Managers of the Municipality</b>	8,10	-	<b>9,733,617</b>	<b>432,720</b>	<b>163,161</b>	<b>-</b>		<b>10,329,499</b>
<b>A Heading for Each Entity</b>	6,7							
List each member of board by designation								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
<b>Total for municipal entities</b>	8,10	-	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>		<b>-</b>
TOTAL COST OF COUNCILLOR, DIRECTOR and EXECUTIVE REMUNERATION	10	-	<b>24,155,692</b>	<b>5,241,233</b>	<b>11,755,074</b>	<b>-</b>		<b>41,151,999</b>

*1. Pension and medical aid*

1. Pension and medical aid
2. Total package must equal the total cost to the municipality
3. List each political office bearer by designation. Provide a total for all other councillors
4. Political office bearer is defined in MFMA s 1: speaker, executive mayor, deputy executive mayor, member of executive committee, mayor, deputy mayor, member of mayoral committee, the councillor designated to exercise powers and duties of mayor (MSA s 57)
5. Also list each senior manager reporting to MM by designation and each official with package >= senior manager by designation
6. List each entity where municipality has an interest and state percentage ownership and control
7. List each senior manager reporting to the CEO of an Entity by designation
8. Must reconcile to relevant section of Table SA24
9. Must reconcile to totals shown for the budget year of Table SA22
10. Correct as at 30 June

**FS184 Matjhabeng - Supporting Table SA24 Summary of personnel numbers**

Summary of Personnel Numbers		Ref	2016/17			Current Year 2017/18			Budget Year 2018/19		
Number		1,2	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees
<b>Municipal Council and Boards of Municipal Entities</b>											
Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other Councillors)											
Board Members of municipal entities		4									
<b>Municipal employees</b>											
		5									
Municipal Manager and Senior Managers		3	5	12	1	5	12	1	5	12	1
Other Managers		7	60	36	1	60	36	36	60	36	36
Professionals			273	166	22	273	166	22	273	166	22
Finance			26	24	5	26	24	5	26	24	5
Spatial/town planning			63	11	3	63	11	3	63	11	3
Information Technology			2	1		2	1		2	1	
Roads			15	4		15	4		15	4	
Electricity			27	9	1	27	9	1	27	9	1
Water			11	1		11	1		11	1	
Sanitation			2	1		2	1		2	1	
Refuse			2			2			2		
Other			125	115	13	125	115	13	125	115	13
Technicians			430	244	33	430	244	33	430	244	33
Finance			166	118	7	166	118	7	166	118	7
Spatial/town planning			1	1		1	1		1	1	
Information Technology			7	7	3	7	7	3	7	7	3
Roads			35	14		35	14		35	14	
Electricity			41	36	1	41	36	1	41	36	1
Water			94	29	2	94	29	2	94	29	2
Sanitation			38	14	4	38	14	4	38	14	4
Refuse			30	12	9	30	12	9	30	12	9
Other			18	13	7	18	13	7	18	13	7
Clerks (Clerical and administrative)			126	108	79	126	108	79	126	108	79
Service and sales workers			458	222	2	458	222	2	458	222	2
Skilled agricultural and fishery workers			–	43		–	43		–	43	
Craft and related trades			132	52	3	132	52	3	132	52	3
Plant and Machine Operators			335	144	4	335	144	4	335	144	4
Elementary Occupations			1,826	1,034	216	1,826	1,034	216	1,826	1,034	216
<b>TOTAL PERSONNEL NUMBERS</b>		9	<b>3,645</b>	<b>2,061</b>	<b>361</b>	<b>3,645</b>	<b>2,061</b>	<b>396</b>	<b>3,645</b>	<b>2,061</b>	<b>396</b>
<b>% increase</b>						–	–	9.7%	–	–	–
<b>Total municipal employees headcount</b>		6, 10									
Finance personnel headcount		8, 10									
Human Resources personnel headcount		8, 10									

**References**

1. Positions must be funded and aligned to the municipality's current organisational structure
2. Full Time Equivalent (FTE). E.g. One full time person = 1FTE. A person working half time (say 4 hours out of 8) = 0.5FTE.
3. s57 of the Systems Act
4. Include only in Consolidated Statements
5. Include municipal entity employees in Consolidated Statements
6. Include headcount (number of persons, Not FTE) of managers and staff only (exclude councillors)
7. Managers who provide the direction of a critical technical function
8. Total number of employees working on these functions

**FS184 Matjhabeng - Supporting Table SA25 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure**

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2018/19												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>R thousand</b>																
<b>Revenue By Source</b>																
Property rates		24,504	24,504	24,504	24,504	24,504	24,504	24,504	24,504	24,504	24,504	24,504	24,504	294,053	310,225	327,288
Service charges - electricity revenue		56,123	56,123	56,123	56,123	56,123	56,123	56,123	56,123	56,123	56,123	56,123	56,123	673,476	710,517	749,596
Service charges - water revenue		30,105	30,105	30,105	30,105	30,105	30,105	30,105	30,105	30,105	30,105	30,105	30,105	361,260	381,129	402,091
Service charges - sanitation revenue		12,965	12,965	12,965	12,965	12,965	12,965	12,965	12,965	12,965	12,965	12,965	12,965	155,578	164,135	173,163
Service charges - refuse revenue		7,369	7,369	7,369	7,369	7,369	7,369	7,369	7,369	7,369	7,369	7,369	7,369	88,430	93,294	98,425
Service charges - other																
Rental of facilities and equipment		1,755	1,755	1,755	1,755	1,755	1,755	1,755	1,755	1,755	1,755	1,755	1,755	21,060	22,218	23,440
Interest earned - external investments		303	303	303	303	303	303	303	303	303	303	303	303	3,639	3,839	4,051
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		11,307	11,307	11,307	11,307	11,307	11,307	11,307	11,307	11,307	11,307	11,307	11,307	135,684	143,147	151,020
Dividends received		2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	20	21	23
Fines, penalties and forfeits		1,755	1,755	1,755	1,755	1,755	1,755	1,755	1,755	1,755	1,755	1,755	1,755	21,060	22,218	23,440
Licences and permits		6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	75	80	84
Agency services																
Transfers and subsidies		153,939				153,939				153,939				461,818	501,197	528,763
Other revenue		18,726	18,726	18,726	18,726	18,726	18,726	18,726	18,726	18,726	18,726	18,726	18,726	224,710	237,069	250,108
Gains on disposal of PPE		10,221	10,221	10,221	10,221	10,221	10,221	10,221	10,221	10,221	10,221	10,221	10,221	122,650	10,000	10,000
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contribution)</b>		<b>329,081</b>	<b>175,141</b>	<b>175,141</b>	<b>175,141</b>	<b>329,081</b>	<b>175,141</b>	<b>175,141</b>	<b>175,141</b>	<b>329,081</b>	<b>175,141</b>	<b>175,141</b>	<b>175,141</b>	<b>2,563,514</b>	<b>2,599,091</b>	<b>2,741,491</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>																
Employee related costs		61,053	61,053	61,053	61,053	61,053	61,053	61,053	61,053	61,053	61,053	61,053	61,053	732,642	791,253	854,553
Remuneration of councillors		2,569	2,569	2,569	2,569	2,569	2,569	2,569	2,569	2,569	2,569	2,569	2,569	30,823	32,518	34,306
Debt impairment		11,835	11,835	11,835	11,835	11,835	11,835	11,835	11,835	11,835	11,835	11,835	11,835	142,020	142,020	142,020
Depreciation & asset impairment		11,333	11,333	11,333	11,333	11,333	11,333	11,333	11,333	11,333	11,333	11,333	11,333	136,000	143,480	151,371
Finance charges		11,155	11,155	11,155	11,155	11,155	11,155	11,155	11,155	11,155	11,155	11,155	11,155	133,865	141,227	148,995
Bulk purchases		76,602	76,602	76,602	76,602	76,602	76,602	76,602	76,602	76,602	76,602	76,602	76,602	919,227	969,784	1,023,122
Other materials		10,209	10,209	10,209	10,209	10,209	10,209	10,209	10,209	10,209	10,209	10,209	10,209	122,508	129,245	136,354
Contracted services		15,854	15,854	15,854	15,854	15,854	15,854	15,854	15,854	15,854	15,854	15,854	15,854	190,243	89,382	81,598
Transfers and subsidies																
Other expenditure		10,362	10,362	10,362	10,362	10,362	10,362	10,362	10,362	10,362	10,362	10,362	10,362	124,341	131,180	138,395
Loss on disposal of PPE																
<b>Total Expenditure</b>		<b>210,972</b>	<b>210,972</b>	<b>210,972</b>	<b>210,972</b>	<b>210,972</b>	<b>210,972</b>	<b>210,972</b>	<b>210,972</b>	<b>210,972</b>	<b>210,972</b>	<b>210,972</b>	<b>210,972</b>	<b>2,531,668</b>	<b>2,570,090</b>	<b>2,710,715</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>		<b>118,108</b>	<b>(35,831)</b>	<b>(35,831)</b>	<b>(35,831)</b>	<b>118,108</b>	<b>(35,831)</b>	<b>(35,831)</b>	<b>(35,831)</b>	<b>118,108</b>	<b>(35,831)</b>	<b>(35,831)</b>	<b>(35,831)</b>	<b>31,846</b>	<b>29,001</b>	<b>30,776</b>
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)		54,415				54,415				54,415				163,245	144,023	151,944
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions)																
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)																
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>		<b>172,523</b>	<b>(35,831)</b>	<b>(35,831)</b>	<b>(35,831)</b>	<b>172,523</b>	<b>(35,831)</b>	<b>(35,831)</b>	<b>(35,831)</b>	<b>172,523</b>	<b>(35,831)</b>	<b>(35,831)</b>	<b>(35,831)</b>	<b>195,091</b>	<b>173,024</b>	<b>182,720</b>
Taxation																
Attributable to minorities																
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate																
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>172,523</b>	<b>(35,831)</b>	<b>(35,831)</b>	<b>(35,831)</b>	<b>172,523</b>	<b>(35,831)</b>	<b>(35,831)</b>	<b>(35,831)</b>	<b>172,523</b>	<b>(35,831)</b>	<b>(35,831)</b>	<b>(35,831)</b>	<b>195,091</b>	<b>173,024</b>	<b>182,720</b>

**References**

1. Surplus (Deficit) must reconcile with Budgeted Financial Performance

**FS184 Matjhabeng - Supporting Table SA26 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (municipal vote)**

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2018/19												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>R thousand</b>																
<b>Revenue by Vote</b>																
Vote 1 - COUNCIL GENERAL		249,238				249,238				249,238			–	747,713	655,220	690,707
Vote 2 - OFFICE OF THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR													–	–	–	–
Vote 3 - OFFICE OF THE SPEAKER													–	–	–	–
Vote 4 - COUNCIL WHIP													–	–	–	–
Vote 5 - OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER													–	–	–	–
Vote 6 - CORPORATE SERVICES													–	–	–	–
Vote 7 - FINANCE		54,842	54,842	54,842	54,842	54,842	54,842	54,842	54,842	54,842	54,842	54,842	54,842	658,106	694,302	732,489
Vote 8 - HUMAN RESOURCES													–	–	–	–
Vote 9 - COMMUNITY SERVICES		7,369	7,369	7,369	7,369	7,369	7,369	7,369	7,369	7,369	7,369	7,369	7,369	88,430	93,294	98,425
Vote 10 - PUBLIC SAFETY AND TRANSPORT		1,761	1,761	1,761	1,761	1,761	1,761	1,761	1,761	1,761	1,761	1,761	1,761	21,135	22,298	23,524
Vote 11 - ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT													–	–	–	–
Vote 12 - ENGINEERING SERVICES													–	–	–	–
Vote 13 - WATER/ SEWERAGE		43,070	43,070	43,070	43,070	43,070	43,070	43,070	43,070	43,070	43,070	43,070	43,070	516,838	545,264	575,254
Vote 14 - ELECTRICITY		56,123	56,123	56,123	56,123	56,123	56,123	56,123	56,123	56,123	56,123	56,123	56,123	673,476	710,517	749,596
Vote 15 - HOUSING		1,755	1,755	1,755	1,755	1,755	1,755	1,755	1,755	1,755	1,755	1,755	1,755	21,060	22,218	23,440
<b>Total Revenue by Vote</b>		<b>414,158</b>	<b>164,921</b>	<b>164,921</b>	<b>164,921</b>	<b>414,158</b>	<b>164,921</b>	<b>164,921</b>	<b>164,921</b>	<b>414,158</b>	<b>164,921</b>	<b>164,921</b>	<b>164,921</b>	<b>2,726,759</b>	<b>2,743,114</b>	<b>2,893,435</b>
<b>Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated</b>																
Vote 1 - COUNCIL GENERAL		9,197	9,197	9,197	9,197	9,197	9,197	9,197	9,197	9,197	9,197	9,197	9,197	110,364	116,434	122,838
Vote 2 - OFFICE OF THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR		1,375	1,375	1,375	1,375	1,375	1,375	1,375	1,375	1,375	1,375	1,375	1,375	16,497	17,404	18,362
Vote 3 - OFFICE OF THE SPEAKER		218	218	218	218	218	218	218	218	218	218	218	218	2,621	2,765	2,917
Vote 4 - COUNCIL WHIP		1,313	1,313	1,313	1,313	1,313	1,313	1,313	1,313	1,313	1,313	1,313	1,313	15,758	16,625	17,539
Vote 5 - OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER		8,847	8,847	8,847	8,847	8,847	8,847	8,847	8,847	8,847	8,847	8,847	8,847	106,164	111,516	117,650
Vote 6 - CORPORATE SERVICES		5,170	5,170	5,170	5,170	5,170	5,170	5,170	5,170	5,170	5,170	5,170	5,170	62,038	65,450	69,050
Vote 7 - FINANCE		29,503	29,503	29,503	29,503	29,503	29,503	29,503	29,503	29,503	29,503	29,503	29,503	354,032	323,171	340,215
Vote 8 - HUMAN RESOURCES		1,398	1,398	1,398	1,398	1,398	1,398	1,398	1,398	1,398	1,398	1,398	1,398	16,770	17,693	18,666
Vote 9 - COMMUNITY SERVICES		17,055	17,055	17,055	17,055	17,055	17,055	17,055	17,055	17,055	17,055	17,055	17,055	204,654	215,910	227,785
Vote 10 - PUBLIC SAFETY AND TRANSPORT		13,859	13,859	13,859	13,859	13,859	13,859	13,859	13,859	13,859	13,859	13,859	13,859	166,310	175,457	185,107
Vote 11 - ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT		1,678	1,678	1,678	1,678	1,678	1,678	1,678	1,678	1,678	1,678	1,678	1,678	20,137	21,245	22,413
Vote 12 - ENGINEERING SERVICES		23,628	23,628	23,628	23,628	23,628	23,628	23,628	23,628	23,628	23,628	23,628	23,628	283,536	249,130	262,832
Vote 13 - WATER/ SEWERAGE		51,292	51,292	51,292	51,292	51,292	51,292	51,292	51,292	51,292	51,292	51,292	51,292	615,505	649,358	685,073
Vote 14 - ELECTRICITY		44,377	44,377	44,377	44,377	44,377	44,377	44,377	44,377	44,377	44,377	44,377	44,377	532,525	561,814	592,714
Vote 15 - HOUSING		2,063	2,063	2,063	2,063	2,063	2,063	2,063	2,063	2,063	2,063	2,063	2,063	24,756	26,117	27,554
<b>Total Expenditure by Vote</b>		<b>210,972</b>	<b>210,972</b>	<b>210,972</b>	<b>210,972</b>	<b>210,972</b>	<b>210,972</b>	<b>210,972</b>	<b>210,972</b>	<b>210,972</b>	<b>210,972</b>	<b>210,972</b>	<b>210,972</b>	<b>2,531,668</b>	<b>2,570,090</b>	<b>2,710,715</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before assoc.</b>		<b>203,186</b>	<b>(46,052)</b>	<b>(46,052)</b>	<b>(46,052)</b>	<b>203,186</b>	<b>(46,052)</b>	<b>(46,052)</b>	<b>(46,052)</b>	<b>203,186</b>	<b>(46,052)</b>	<b>(46,052)</b>	<b>(46,052)</b>	<b>195,091</b>	<b>173,024</b>	<b>182,720</b>
Taxation													–	–	–	–
Attributable to minorities													–	–	–	–
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate													–	–	–	–
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>203,186</b>	<b>(46,052)</b>	<b>(46,052)</b>	<b>(46,052)</b>	<b>203,186</b>	<b>(46,052)</b>	<b>(46,052)</b>	<b>(46,052)</b>	<b>203,186</b>	<b>(46,052)</b>	<b>(46,052)</b>	<b>(46,052)</b>	<b>195,091</b>	<b>173,024</b>	<b>182,720</b>

**References**

1. Surplus (Deficit) must reconcile with Budgeted Financial Performance

FS184 Matjhabeng - Supporting Table SA27 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (functional classification)

Description		Ref	Budget Year 2018/19												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
R thousand			July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>Revenue - Functional</b>																	
<b>Governance and administration</b>			117,152	117,152	117,152	117,152	117,152	117,152	117,152	117,152	117,152	117,152	117,152	117,152	1,405,819	1,349,522	1,423,196
Executive and council			62,309	62,309	62,309	62,309	62,309	62,309	62,309	62,309	62,309	62,309	62,309	62,309	747,713	655,220	690,707
Finance and administration			54,842	54,842	54,842	54,842	54,842	54,842	54,842	54,842	54,842	54,842	54,842	54,842	658,106	694,302	732,489
Internal audit																	
<b>Community and public safety</b>			1,755	1,755	1,755	1,755	1,755	1,755	1,755	1,755	1,755	1,755	1,755	1,755	21,060	22,218	23,440
Community and social services																	
Sport and recreation																	
Public safety																	
Housing			1,755	1,755	1,755	1,755	1,755	1,755	1,755	1,755	1,755	1,755	1,755	1,755	21,060	22,218	23,440
Health																	
<b>Economic and environmental services</b>			1,761	1,761	1,761	1,761	1,761	1,761	1,761	1,761	1,761	1,761	1,761	1,761	21,135	22,298	23,524
Planning and development																	
Road transport			1,761	1,761	1,761	1,761	1,761	1,761	1,761	1,761	1,761	1,761	1,761	1,761	21,135	22,298	23,524
Environmental protection																	
<b>Trading services</b>			106,562	106,562	106,562	106,562	106,562	106,562	106,562	106,562	106,562	106,562	106,562	106,562	1,278,744	1,349,075	1,423,275
Energy sources			56,123	56,123	56,123	56,123	56,123	56,123	56,123	56,123	56,123	56,123	56,123	56,123	673,476	710,517	749,596
Water management			30,105	30,105	30,105	30,105	30,105	30,105	30,105	30,105	30,105	30,105	30,105	30,105	361,260	381,129	402,091
Waste water management			12,965	12,965	12,965	12,965	12,965	12,965	12,965	12,965	12,965	12,965	12,965	12,965	155,578	164,135	173,163
Waste management			7,369	7,369	7,369	7,369	7,369	7,369	7,369	7,369	7,369	7,369	7,369	7,369	88,430	93,294	98,425
<b>Other</b>																	
<b>Total Revenue - Functional</b>			227,230	227,230	227,230	227,230	227,230	227,230	227,230	227,230	227,230	227,230	227,230	227,230	2,726,759	2,743,114	2,893,435
<b>Expenditure - Functional</b>																	
<b>Governance and administration</b>			56,567	56,567	56,567	56,567	56,567	56,567	56,567	56,567	56,567	56,567	56,567	56,567	678,798	660,037	695,609
Executive and council			14,199	14,199	14,199	14,199	14,199	14,199	14,199	14,199	14,199	14,199	14,199	14,199	170,393	179,764	189,651
Finance and administration			42,046	42,046	42,046	42,046	42,046	42,046	42,046	42,046	42,046	42,046	42,046	42,046	504,557	476,212	501,674
Internal audit			321	321	321	321	321	321	321	321	321	321	321	321	3,849	4,060	4,284
<b>Community and public safety</b>			19,118	19,118	19,118	19,118	19,118	19,118	19,118	19,118	19,118	19,118	19,118	19,118	229,410	242,028	255,339
Community and social services			17,055	17,055	17,055	17,055	17,055	17,055	17,055	17,055	17,055	17,055	17,055	17,055	204,654	215,910	227,785
Sport and recreation																	
Public safety																	
Housing			2,063	2,063	2,063	2,063	2,063	2,063	2,063	2,063	2,063	2,063	2,063	2,063	24,756	26,117	27,554
Health																	
<b>Economic and environmental services</b>			39,619	39,619	39,619	39,619	39,619	39,619	39,619	39,619	39,619	39,619	39,619	39,619	475,429	451,578	476,415
Planning and development			25,760	25,760	25,760	25,760	25,760	25,760	25,760	25,760	25,760	25,760	25,760	25,760	309,119	276,121	291,307
Road transport			13,859	13,859	13,859	13,859	13,859	13,859	13,859	13,859	13,859	13,859	13,859	13,859	166,310	175,457	185,107
Environmental protection																	
<b>Trading services</b>			95,669	95,669	95,669	95,669	95,669	95,669	95,669	95,669	95,669	95,669	95,669	95,669	1,148,030	1,211,172	1,277,787
Energy sources			44,377	44,377	44,377	44,377	44,377	44,377	44,377	44,377	44,377	44,377	44,377	44,377	532,525	561,814	592,714
Water management			51,292	51,292	51,292	51,292	51,292	51,292	51,292	51,292	51,292	51,292	51,292	51,292	615,505	649,358	685,073
Waste water management																	
Waste management																	
<b>Other</b>																	
<b>Total Expenditure - Functional</b>			210,972	210,972	210,972	210,972	210,972	210,972	210,972	210,972	210,972	210,972	210,972	210,972	2,531,668	2,564,815	2,705,150
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before assoc.</b>			16,258	16,258	16,258	16,258	16,258	16,258	16,258	16,258	16,258	16,258	16,258	16,258	195,091	178,299	188,285
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate																	
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>			16,258	16,258	16,258	16,258	16,258	16,258	16,258	16,258	16,258	16,258	16,258	16,258	195,091	178,299	188,285

**References**

1. Surplus (Deficit) must reconcile with Budgeted Financial Performance



**FS184 Matjhabeng - Supporting Table SA28 Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (municipal vote)**

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2018/19												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		July	August	Sept.	October	Nov.	Dec.	January	Feb.	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated</b>	1															
Vote 1 - COUNCIL GENERAL		987	987	987	987	987	987	987	987	987	987	987	987	11,839	24,953	32,817
Vote 2 - OFFICE OF THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR														-	-	-
Vote 3 - OFFICE OF THE SPEAKER														-	-	-
Vote 4 - COUNCIL WHIP														-	-	-
Vote 5 - OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER														-	-	-
Vote 6 - CORPORATE SERVICES														-	-	-
Vote 7 - FINANCE														-	-	-
Vote 8 - HUMAN RESOURCES														-	-	-
Vote 9 - COMMUNITY SERVICES		3,535	3,535	3,535	3,535	3,535	3,535	3,535	3,535	3,535	3,535	3,535	3,535	42,418	35,257	30,853
Vote 10 - PUBLIC SAFETY AND TRANSPORT														-	-	-
Vote 11 - ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT		186	186	186	186	186	186	186	186	186	186	186	186	2,235	113	120
Vote 12 - ENGINEERING SERVICES		1,582	1,582	1,582	1,582	1,582	1,582	1,582	1,582	1,582	1,582	1,582	1,582	18,988	6,743	7,084
Vote 13 - WATER/ SEWERAGE		6,404	6,404	6,404	6,404	6,404	6,404	6,404	6,404	6,404	6,404	6,404	6,404	76,852	76,845	81,071
Vote 14 - ELECTRICITY		909	909	909	909	909	909	909	909	909	909	909	909	10,912	113	-
Vote 15 - HOUSING														-	-	-
<b>Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total</b>	2	13,604	13,604	13,604	13,604	13,604	13,604	13,604	13,604	13,604	13,604	13,604	13,604	163,245	144,023	151,944
<b>Single-year expenditure to be appropriated</b>																
Vote 1 - COUNCIL GENERAL														-	-	-
Vote 2 - OFFICE OF THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR														-	-	-
Vote 3 - OFFICE OF THE SPEAKER														-	-	-
Vote 4 - COUNCIL WHIP														-	-	-
Vote 5 - OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER														-	-	-
Vote 6 - CORPORATE SERVICES														-	-	-
Vote 7 - FINANCE														-	-	-
Vote 8 - HUMAN RESOURCES														-	-	-
Vote 9 - COMMUNITY SERVICES														-	-	-
Vote 10 - PUBLIC SAFETY AND TRANSPORT														-	-	-
Vote 11 - ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT														-	-	-
Vote 12 - ENGINEERING SERVICES														-	-	-
Vote 13 - WATER/ SEWERAGE														-	-	-
Vote 14 - ELECTRICITY														-	-	-
Vote 15 - HOUSING														-	-	-
<b>Capital single-year expenditure sub-total</b>	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Capital Expenditure</b>	2	13,604	13,604	13,604	13,604	13,604	13,604	13,604	13,604	13,604	13,604	13,604	13,604	163,245	144,023	151,944

References

1. Table should be completed as either Multi-Year expenditure appropriation or Budget Year and Forward Year estimates
2. Total Capital Expenditure must reconcile to Budgeted Capital Expenditure

FS184 Matjhabeng - Supporting Table SA29 Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (functional classification)

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2018/19												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		July	August	Sept.	October	Nov.	Dec.	January	Feb.	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>Capital Expenditure - Functional</b>	1															
<b>Governance and administration</b>		987	987	987	987	987	987	987	987	987	987	987	987	11,839	24,953	32,817
Executive and council		987	987	987	987	987	987	987	987	987	987	987	987	11,839	24,953	32,817
Finance and administration														-	-	-
Internal audit														-	-	-
<b>Community and public safety</b>		3,535	3,535	3,535	3,535	3,535	3,535	3,535	3,535	3,535	3,535	3,535	3,535	42,418	35,257	30,853
Community and social services														-	-	-
Sport and recreation		3,535	3,535	3,535	3,535	3,535	3,535	3,535	3,535	3,535	3,535	3,535	3,535	42,418	35,257	30,853
Public safety														-	-	-
Housing														-	-	-
Health														-	-	-
<b>Economic and environmental services</b>		1,769	1,769	1,769	1,769	1,769	1,769	1,769	1,769	1,769	1,769	1,769	1,769	21,223	6,856	7,203
Planning and development		186	186	186	186	186	186	186	186	186	186	186	186	2,235	113	120
Road transport		1,582	1,582	1,582	1,582	1,582	1,582	1,582	1,582	1,582	1,582	1,582	1,582	18,988	6,743	7,084
Environmental protection														-	-	-
<b>Trading services</b>		7,314	7,314	7,314	7,314	7,314	7,314	7,314	7,314	7,314	7,314	7,314	7,314	87,765	76,957	81,071
Energy sources		909	909	909	909	909	909	909	909	909	909	909	909	10,912	113	-
Water management		6,404	6,404	6,404	6,404	6,404	6,404	6,404	6,404	6,404	6,404	6,404	6,404	76,852	76,845	81,071
Waste water management														-	-	-
Waste management														-	-	-
<b>Other</b>														-	-	-
<b>Total Capital Expenditure - Functional</b>	2	13,604	13,604	13,604	13,604	13,604	13,604	13,604	13,604	13,604	13,604	13,604	13,604	163,245	144,023	151,944
<b>Funded by:</b>																
National Government		13,606	13,606	13,606	13,606	13,606	13,606	13,606	13,606	13,606	13,606	13,606	13,582	163,245	144,023	151,944
Provincial Government														-	-	-
District Municipality														-	-	-
Other transfers and grants														-	-	-
<b>Transfers recognised - capital</b>		13,606	13,606	13,606	13,606	13,606	13,606	13,606	13,606	13,606	13,606	13,606	13,582	163,245	144,023	151,944
<b>Public contributions &amp; donations</b>														-	-	-
<b>Borrowing</b>														-	-	-
<b>Internally generated funds</b>														-	-	-
<b>Total Capital Funding</b>		13,606	13,606	13,606	13,606	13,606	13,606	13,606	13,606	13,606	13,606	13,606	13,582	163,245	144,023	151,944

References

1. Table should be completed as either Multi-Year expenditure appropriation or Budget Year and Forward Year estimates
2. Total Capital Expenditure must reconcile to Budgeted Capital Expenditure check

FS184 Matjhabeng - Supporting Table SA30 Budgeted monthly cash flow

MONTHLY CASH FLOWS	Budget Year 2018/19												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>R thousand</b>															
<b>Cash Receipts By Source</b>													1		
Property rates	22,054	22,054	22,054	22,054	22,054	22,054	22,054	22,054	22,054	22,054	22,054	22,054	264,647	279,203	294,559
Service charges - electricity revenue	33,674	33,674	33,674	33,674	33,674	33,674	33,674	33,674	33,674	33,674	33,674	33,674	404,086	426,310	449,757
Service charges - water revenue	18,063	18,063	18,063	18,063	18,063	18,063	18,063	18,063	18,063	18,063	18,063	18,063	216,756	228,677	241,255
Service charges - sanitation revenue	7,779	7,779	7,779	7,779	7,779	7,779	7,779	7,779	7,779	7,779	7,779	7,779	93,347	98,481	103,898
Service charges - refuse revenue	4,422	4,422	4,422	4,422	4,422	4,422	4,422	4,422	4,422	4,422	4,422	4,422	53,058	55,976	59,055
Service charges - other													-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment	1,053	1,053	1,053	1,053	1,053	1,053	1,053	1,053	1,053	1,053	1,053	1,053	12,636	13,331	14,064
Interest earned - external investments	303	303	303	303	303	303	303	303	303	303	303	303	3,639	3,839	4,051
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	11,307	11,307	11,307	11,307	11,307	11,307	11,307	11,307	11,307	11,307	11,307	11,307	135,684	143,147	151,020
Dividends received			-									20	20	21	23
Fines, penalties and forfeits	1,053	1,053	1,053	1,053	1,053	1,053	1,053	1,053	1,053	1,053	1,053	1,053	12,636	13,331	14,064
Licences and permits	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	75	80	84
Agency services													-	-	-
Transfer receipts - operational	153,939		-	-	153,939				153,939		-	-	461,818	501,197	528,763
Other revenue	11,236	11,236	11,236	11,236	11,236	11,236	11,236	11,236	11,236	11,236	11,236	11,236	134,826	142,242	150,065
<b>Cash Receipts by Source</b>	<b>264,889</b>	<b>110,949</b>	<b>110,949</b>	<b>110,949</b>	<b>264,889</b>	<b>110,949</b>	<b>110,949</b>	<b>110,949</b>	<b>264,889</b>	<b>110,949</b>	<b>110,949</b>	<b>110,970</b>	<b>1,793,229</b>	<b>1,905,836</b>	<b>2,010,657</b>
<b>Other Cash Flows by Source</b>															
Transfer receipts - capital	40,811				40,811				40,811			40,811	163,245	144,023	151,944
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporatons, Higher Educational Institutions) & Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)												-			
Proceeds on disposal of PPE												122,260	122,260	10,000	10,000
Short term loans												-			
Borrowing long term/refinancing												-			
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits												-			
Decrease (Increase) in non-current debtors												-			
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables												-			
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments												-			
<b>Total Cash Receipts by Source</b>	<b>305,700</b>	<b>110,949</b>	<b>110,949</b>	<b>110,949</b>	<b>305,700</b>	<b>110,949</b>	<b>110,949</b>	<b>110,949</b>	<b>305,700</b>	<b>110,949</b>	<b>110,949</b>	<b>274,041</b>	<b>2,078,734</b>	<b>2,059,859</b>	<b>2,172,601</b>
<b>Cash Payments by Type</b>															
Employee related costs	58,001	58,001	58,001	58,001	58,001	58,001	58,001	58,001	58,001	58,001	58,001	58,001	696,010	751,690	811,826
Remuneration of councillors	2,569	2,569	2,569	2,569	2,569	2,569	2,569	2,569	2,569	2,569	2,569	2,569	30,823	33,288	35,951
Finance charges	11,155	11,155	11,155	11,155	11,155	11,155	11,155	11,155	11,155	11,155	11,155	11,155	133,865	141,227	148,995
Bulk purchases - Electricity	36,688	36,688	36,688	36,688	36,688	36,688	36,688	36,688	36,688	36,688	36,688	36,688	440,253	464,467	490,013
Bulk purchases - Water & Sewer	39,914	39,914	39,914	39,914	39,914	39,914	39,914	39,914	39,914	39,914	39,914	39,914	478,973	505,317	533,109
Other materials	6,125	6,125	6,125	6,125	6,125	6,125	6,125	6,125	6,125	6,125	6,125	6,125	73,505	77,547	81,812
Contracted services	9,512	9,512	9,512	9,512	9,512	9,512	9,512	9,512	9,512	9,512	9,512	9,512	114,146	120,424	127,047
Transfers and grants - other municipalities												-	-	-	-
Transfers and grants - other												-	-	-	-
Other expenditure	6,217	6,217	6,217	6,217	6,217	6,217	6,217	6,217	6,217	6,217	6,217	6,217	74,605	78,708	83,037
<b>Cash Payments by Type</b>	<b>170,182</b>	<b>170,182</b>	<b>170,182</b>	<b>170,182</b>	<b>170,182</b>	<b>170,182</b>	<b>170,182</b>	<b>170,182</b>	<b>170,182</b>	<b>170,182</b>	<b>170,182</b>	<b>170,182</b>	<b>2,042,179</b>	<b>2,172,670</b>	<b>2,311,791</b>
<b>Other Cash Flows/Payments by Type</b>															
Capital assets	13,604	13,604	13,604	13,604	13,604	13,604	13,604	13,604	13,604	13,604	13,604	13,604	163,245	144,023	151,944
Repayment of borrowing												-			
Other Cash Flows/Payments												-			
<b>Total Cash Payments by Type</b>	<b>183,785</b>	<b>183,785</b>	<b>183,785</b>	<b>183,785</b>	<b>183,785</b>	<b>183,785</b>	<b>183,785</b>	<b>183,785</b>	<b>183,785</b>	<b>183,785</b>	<b>183,785</b>	<b>183,785</b>	<b>2,205,424</b>	<b>2,316,693</b>	<b>2,463,735</b>
<b>NET INCREASE/(DECREASE) IN CASH HELD</b>	<b>121,914</b>	<b>(72,836)</b>	<b>(72,836)</b>	<b>(72,836)</b>	<b>121,914</b>	<b>(72,836)</b>	<b>(72,836)</b>	<b>(72,836)</b>	<b>121,914</b>	<b>(72,836)</b>	<b>(72,836)</b>	<b>90,255</b>	<b>(126,690)</b>	<b>(256,834)</b>	<b>(291,134)</b>
Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year begin:	(4,875)	117,039	44,203	(28,633)	(101,469)	20,445	(52,391)	(125,227)	(198,063)	(76,149)	(148,985)	(221,821)	(4,875)	(131,566)	(388,400)
Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year end:	117,039	44,203	(28,633)	(101,469)	20,445	(52,391)	(125,227)	(198,063)	(76,149)	(148,985)	(221,821)	(131,566)	(131,566)	(388,400)	(679,534)

References

1. Note that this section of Table SA 30 is deliberately not linked to Table A4 because timing differences between the invoicing of clients and receiving the cash means that the cashflow will differ from budgeted revenue, and similarly for budgeted expenditure. However for the MTREF it is now directly linked to A7.

**FS184 Matjhabeng - NOT REQUIRED - municipality does not have entities**

[illegible]

FS184 Matjhabeng - Supporting Table SA32 List of external mechanisms

External mechanism  Name of organisation	Yrs/ Mths	Period of agreement 1.	Service provided	Expiry date of service delivery agreement or contract	Monetary value of agreement 2.
		Number			R thousand
Fire Fighting Equipment (Pty) Ltd	Yrs	01/2013	Supply and delivery of fire engines	24 May 2016	12,883
SEDA	Yrs	02/2013	Lease of office space	31 July 2016	26
Mobile Telephone Network	yrs	03/2013	Lease of site 31367-erect network base station	31 May 2018	1500pm
Sandriver Mining Supplies (Pty) Ltd	yrs	04/2013	Lease of fuel facility at airport	30 September 2016	1500pm
Solar Spectrum Trading	yrs	05/2013	Implementation of energy efficient streetlight infra	31 July 2015	2,667
RPS Engineering	yrs	06/2013	Implementation of energy efficient streetlight infra	31 July 2016	2,667
Calluna Trading	yrs	07/2013	Implementation of energy efficient streetlight infra	31 July 2015	2,667
Khabokedi waste management	yrs	08/2013	Operation and Maintenance - landfill site	31 July 2013	426
BCX	yrs	09/2013	Supply and delivery of financial system		
MTN	yrs	11/2013 12/2013	Lease erf 2552	31 August 2023	1500pm
Matjhabeng filling station	Mths	14/2013	Supply, delivery and managemetn of fuel contract	month to month	per billing
Sedibeng water	Mths	15/2013	Bulk water supplier	month to month	per billing
Opkoms market agency	Mths	17/2013	Market agency fresh produce market	month to month	per billing
Botha & Roodt	Mths	18/2013	Market agency fresh produce market	month to month	per billing
Subtropical fruit market agendy	Mths	19/2013	Market agency fresh produce market	month to month	per billing
Chabisto Trading	Mths	20/2013	Electricity disconnections	month to month	per billing
De Villiers boeredienste	yrs	21/2013	repairs and services of municipal tractors	31 November 2015	per repair done

References

1. Total agreement period from commencement until end

2. Annual value

FS184 Matjhabeng - Supporting Table SA33 Contracts having future budgetary implications

Description	Ref	Preceding Years	Current Year 2017/18	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Forecast 2021/22	Forecast 2022/23	Forecast 2023/24	Forecast 2024/25	Forecast 2025/26	Forecast 2026/27	Forecast 2027/28	Total Contract Value
		Total	Original Budget	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate
R thousand	1,3													
<b>Parent Municipality:</b>														
<b>Revenue Obligation By Contract</b>	2													933
Lease of office space		311	311	311										
Lease of site 31367		18	18	18	18									
Lease of erf 2552		18	18	18	18	18	18	18	18	18	18	18	18	
Lease of 630 Calabria farm		18	18	18										
Lease of 630 Calabria farm		18	18	18										
Lease		45	45	45	500									
<b>Total Operating Revenue Implication</b>		428	428	428	536	18	18	18	18	18	18	18	18	1,964
<b>Expenditure Obligation By Contract</b>	2													36
Lease of fuel facility Welkom Airport		18	18											
Law enforcement administration		600	600											
Bulk electricity		324,832	324,832	440,253	464,027	489,548	516,474	544,880	574,848	606,465	639,820	675,010	712,136	
Software maintenance		5,165	5,165	5,439	5,732	6,048	6,380	6,731	7,101	7,492	7,904	8,339	8,797	
Software licensing		500	500	527	555	585	618	649	684	722	762	803	848	
<b>Total Operating Expenditure Implication</b>		331,115	331,115	446,219	470,314	496,182	523,472	552,260	582,634	614,679	648,486	684,153	721,781	6,402,408
<b>Capital Expenditure Obligation By Contract</b>	2													
Contract 1														-
Contract 2														-
Contract 3 etc														-
<b>Total Capital Expenditure Implication</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Parent Expenditure Implication</b>		331,115	331,115	446,219	470,314	496,182	523,472	552,260	582,634	614,679	648,486	684,153	721,781	6,402,408
<b>Entities:</b>														
<b>Revenue Obligation By Contract</b>	2													
Contract 1														-
Contract 2														-
Contract 3 etc														-
<b>Total Operating Revenue Implication</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Expenditure Obligation By Contract</b>	2													
Contract 1														-
Contract 2														-
Contract 3 etc														-
<b>Total Operating Expenditure Implication</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Capital Expenditure Obligation By Contract</b>	2													
Contract 1														-
Contract 2														-
Contract 3 etc														-
<b>Total Capital Expenditure Implication</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Entity Expenditure Implication</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

References

1. Total implication for all preceding years to be summed and total stated in 'Preceding Years' column

2. List all contracts with future financial obligations beyond the three years covered by the MTREF (MFMA s33)

3. For municipalities with approved total revenue not exceeding R250 m - all contracts with an annual cost greater than R500 000. For municipalities with approved total revenue greater than R250 m - all contracts with an annual cost greater than R1million. For municipalities with approved total revenue greater than R500 m - all contracts with an annual cost greater than R5 million

FS184 Matjhabeng - Supporting Table SA34a Capital expenditure on new assets by asset class

Description		Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Capital expenditure on new assets by Asset Class/Sub-class											
Infrastructure			103,419	93,260	89,026	39,250	39,250	39,250	47,367	4,342	4,461
Roads Infrastructure			23,835	25,541	54,411	29,186	29,186	29,186	1,282	-	-
Roads			23,835	25,541	54,411	29,186	29,186	29,186	1,282		
Road Structures											
Road Furniture											
Capital Spares											
Storm water Infrastructure			-	-	-	-	-	-	970	-	-
Drainage Collection											
Storm water Conveyance									970		
Attenuation											
Electrical Infrastructure			7,115	2,827	1,649	5,445	5,445	5,445	10,912	113	-
Power Plants											
HV Substations											
HV Switching Station											
HV Transmission Conductors						5,445	5,445	5,445	8,000		
MV Substations											
MV Switching Stations											
MV Networks											
LV Networks											
Capital Spares			7,115	2,827	1,649				2,912	113	
Water Supply Infrastructure			9,081	9,775	1,401	4,620	4,620	4,620	34,202	4,229	4,461
Dams and Weirs											
Boreholes											
Reservoirs											
Pump Stations											
Water Treatment Works											
Bulk Mains											
Distribution			9,081	9,775	1,401	4,620	4,620	4,620	34,202	4,229	4,461
Distribution Points											
PRV Stations											
Capital Spares											
Sanitation Infrastructure			44,154	36,179	26,643	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pump Station											
Retiulation											
Waste Water Treatment Works			44,154	36,179	26,643						
Outfall Sewers											
Toilet Facilities											
Capital Spares											
Solid Waste Infrastructure			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Landfill Sites											
Waste Transfer Stations											
Waste Processing Facilities											
Waste Drop-off Points											
Waste Separation Facilities											
Electricity Generation Facilities											
Capital Spares											
Rail Infrastructure			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Lines											
Rail Structures											
Rail Furniture											
Drainage Collection											
Storm water Conveyance											
Attenuation											
MV Substations											
LV Networks											
Capital Spares											
Coastal Infrastructure			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sand Pumps											
Piers											
Revetments											
Promenades											
Capital Spares											
Information and Communication Infrastructure			19,234	18,938	4,922	-	-	-	-	-	-
Data Centres											
Core Layers											
Distribution Layers											
Capital Spares			19,234	18,938	4,922						

<b>Community Assets</b>	<b>47,826</b>	<b>16,061</b>	<b>35,197</b>	<b>18,678</b>	<b>18,678</b>	<b>18,678</b>	<b>41,455</b>	<b>29,338</b>	<b>30,972</b>
Community Facilities	38,781	5,240	2,852	2,525	2,525	2,525	16,032	13,113	13,835
Halls									
Centres									
Crèches									
Clinics/Care Centres									
Fire/Ambulance Stations									
Testing Stations									
Museums									
Galleries									
Theatres									
Libraries									
Cemeteries/Crematoria	15,819	5,240	2,852	2,525	2,525	2,525	13,797	13,000	13,715
Police									
Parks									
Public Open Space									
Nature Reserves									
Public Ablution Facilities									
Markets									
Stalls									
Abattoirs									
Airports									
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals							2,235	113	120
Capital Spares	22,962								
Sport and Recreation Facilities	9,045	10,821	32,345	16,153	16,153	16,153	25,422	16,244	17,138
Indoor Facilities				16,153	16,153	16,153	25,422	16,244	17,138
Outdoor Facilities									
Capital Spares	9,045	10,821	32,345						
<b>Heritage assets</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Monuments									
Historic Buildings									
Works of Art									
Conservation Areas									
Other Heritage									
<b>Investment properties</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>40,887</b>	<b>174,007</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Revenue Generating	-	40,887	174,007	-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property		40,887	174,007						
Unimproved Property									
Non-revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property									
Unimproved Property									
<b>Other assets</b>	<b>5,029</b>	<b>21,001</b>	<b>(37,046)</b>	<b>12,685</b>	<b>12,685</b>	<b>12,685</b>	<b>19,177</b>	<b>30,907</b>	<b>39,068</b>
Operational Buildings	5,029	21,001	(37,046)	12,685	12,685	12,685	19,177	30,907	39,068
Municipal Offices									
Pay/Enquiry Points									
Building Plan Offices									
Workshops									
Yards									
Stores									
Laboratories									
Training Centres									
Manufacturing Plant									
Depots									
Capital Spares	5,029	21,001	(37,046)	12,685	12,685	12,685	19,177	30,907	39,068
Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Staff Housing									
Social Housing									
Capital Spares									
<b>Biological or Cultivated Assets</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Biological or Cultivated Assets									
<b>Intangible Assets</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Servitudes									
Licences and Rights	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Rights									
Effluent Licenses									
Solid Waste Licenses									
Computer Software and Applications									
Load Settlement Software Applications									
Unspecified									
<b>Computer Equipment</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>5,000</b>	<b>5,000</b>	<b>5,000</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Computer Equipment				5,000	5,000	5,000			
<b>Furniture and Office Equipment</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>845</b>	<b>6,318</b>	<b>2,500</b>	<b>2,500</b>	<b>2,500</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Furniture and Office Equipment		845	6,318	2,500	2,500	2,500			
<b>Machinery and Equipment</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Machinery and Equipment									
<b>Transport Assets</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>5,878</b>	<b>99,250</b>	<b>20,000</b>	<b>20,000</b>	<b>20,000</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Transport Assets		5,878	99,250	20,000	20,000	20,000			
<b>Libraries</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Libraries									
<b>Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals									
<b>Total Capital Expenditure on new assets</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>156,274</b>	<b>177,932</b>	<b>366,752</b>	<b>98,114</b>	<b>98,114</b>	<b>98,114</b>	<b>107,999</b>	<b>64,606</b>

**References**

1. Total Capital Expenditure on new assets (SA34a) plus Total Capital Expenditure on renewal of existing assets (SA34b) plus Total Capital Expenditure on upgrading of existing assets (SA34e) must reconcile to total capital expenditure on new and existing assets (SA34c).

check balance	-	3,000,012	369	-288	-288	-288	-17,970,999	-19,222,000	7,921,263
---------------	---	-----------	-----	------	------	------	-------------	-------------	-----------



**FS184 Matjhabeng - Supporting Table SA34b Capital expenditure on the renewal of existing assets by asset class**

[illegible]

Galleries										
Theatres										
Libraries										
Cemeteries/Crematoria										
Police										
Parks										
Public Open Space										
Nature Reserves										
Public Ablution Facilities										
Markets										
Stalls										
Abattoirs										
Airports										
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals										
Capital Spares										
Sport and Recreation Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Indoor Facilities										
Outdoor Facilities										
Capital Spares										
<b>Heritage assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Monuments										
Historic Buildings										
Works of Art										
Conservation Areas										
Other Heritage										
<b>Investment properties</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property										
Unimproved Property										
Non-revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property										
Unimproved Property										
<b>Other assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Offices										
Pay/Enquiry Points										
Building Plan Offices										
Workshops										
Yards										
Stores										
Laboratories										
Training Centres										
Manufacturing Plant										
Depots										
Capital Spares										
Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Staff Housing										
Social Housing										
Capital Spares										
<b>Biological or Cultivated Assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets										
<b>Intangible Assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes										
Licences and Rights	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Rights										
Effluent Licenses										
Solid Waste Licenses										
Computer Software and Applications										
Load Settlement Software Applications										
Unspecified										
<b>Computer Equipment</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment										
<b>Furniture and Office Equipment</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment										
<b>Machinery and Equipment</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Machinery and Equipment										
<b>Transport Assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transport Assets										
<b>Libraries</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries										
<b>Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals										
<b>Total Capital Expenditure on renewal of existing asset</b>	1	-	-	-	83,102	83,102	83,102	55,246	79,417	77,442
<b>Renewal of Existing Assets as % of total capex</b>		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	45.9%	45.9%	45.9%	33.8%	55.1%	51.0%
<b>Renewal of Existing Assets as % of deprecn"</b>		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	95.5%	95.5%	95.5%	40.6%	55.4%	51.2%

**References**

1. Total Capital Expenditure on renewal of existing assets (SA34b) plus Total Capital Expenditure on new assets (SA34a) plus Total Capital Expenditure on upgrading of existing assets (SA34e) must reconcile to total cap

check balance	-	3,000,012	369	-288	-288	-288	-17,970,999	-19,222,000	7,921,263
---------------	---	-----------	-----	------	------	------	-------------	-------------	-----------

Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Repairs and maintenance expenditure by Asset Class/Sub-class										
Infrastructure		–	36,217	67,827	197,379	197,379	197,379	106,115	107,588	92,305
Roads Infrastructure		–	2,970	13,416	73,982	73,982	73,982	37,335	38,952	29,434
Roads			2,970	13,416	73,982	73,982	73,982	37,335	38,952	29,434
Road Structures										
Road Furniture										
Capital Spares										
Storm water Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Drainage Collection										
Storm water Conveyance										
Attenuation										
Electrical Infrastructure		–	16,683	26,541	56,906	56,906	56,906	28,718	26,370	18,281
Power Plants										
HV Substations										
HV Switching Station										
HV Transmission Conductors										
MV Substations					56,906	56,906	56,906			
MV Switching Stations										
MV Networks										
LV Networks										
Capital Spares			16,683	26,541				28,718	26,370	18,281
Water Supply Infrastructure		–	7,484	19,174	66,491	66,491	66,491	15,081	15,911	16,786
Dams and Weirs										
Boreholes										
Reservoirs										
Pump Stations										
Water Treatment Works										
Bulk Mains										
Distribution			7,484	19,174	66,491	66,491	66,491	15,081	15,911	16,786
Distribution Points										
PRV Stations										
Capital Spares										
Sanitation Infrastructure		–	8,949	8,454	–	–	–	16,321	17,219	18,166
Pump Station										
Reticulation										
Waste Water Treatment Works			8,949	8,454				16,321	17,219	18,166
Outfall Sewers										
Toilet Facilities										
Capital Spares										
Solid Waste Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	6,520	6,878	7,256
Landfill Sites										
Waste Transfer Stations										
Waste Processing Facilities										
Waste Drop-off Points										
Waste Separation Facilities										
Electricity Generation Facilities										
Capital Spares								6,520	6,878	7,256
Rail Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Rail Lines										
Rail Structures										
Rail Furniture										
Drainage Collection										
Storm water Conveyance										
Attenuation										
MV Substations										
LV Networks										
Capital Spares										
Coastal Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Sand Pumps										
Piers										
Revetments										
Promenades										
Capital Spares										
Information and Communication Infrastructure		–	131	242	–	–	–	2,140	2,258	

Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Repairs and maintenance expenditure by Asset Class/Sub-class										
Infrastructure		–	36,217	67,827	197,379	197,379	197,379	106,115	107,588	92,305
Roads Infrastructure		–	2,970	13,416	73,982	73,982	73,982	37,335	38,952	29,434
Roads			2,970	13,416	73,982	73,982	73,982	37,335	38,952	29,434
Road Structures										
Road Furniture										
Capital Spares										
Storm water Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Drainage Collection										
Storm water Conveyance										
Attenuation										
Electrical Infrastructure		–	16,683	26,541	56,906	56,906	56,906	28,718	26,370	18,281
Power Plants										
HV Substations										
HV Switching Station										
HV Transmission Conductors										
MV Substations						56,906	56,906	56,906		
MV Switching Stations										
MV Networks										
LV Networks										
Capital Spares			16,683	26,541					28,718	26,370
Water Supply Infrastructure		–	7,484	19,174	66,491	66,491	66,491	15,081	15,911	16,786
Dams and Weirs										
Boreholes										
Reservoirs										
Pump Stations										
Water Treatment Works										
Bulk Mains										
Distribution			7,484	19,174	66,491	66,491	66,491	15,081	15,911	16,786
Distribution Points										
PRV Stations										
Capital Spares										
Sanitation Infrastructure		–	8,949	8,454	–	–	–	16,321	17,219	18,166
Pump Station										
Reticulation										
Waste Water Treatment Works			8,949	8,454				16,321	17,219	18,166
Outfall Sewers										
Toilet Facilities										
Capital Spares										
Solid Waste Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	6,520	6,878
Landfill Sites										
Waste Transfer Stations										
Waste Processing Facilities										
Waste Drop-off Points										
Waste Separation Facilities										
Electricity Generation Facilities										
Capital Spares								6,520	6,878	7,256
Rail Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Rail Lines										
Rail Structures										
Rail Furniture										
Drainage Collection										
Storm water Conveyance										
Attenuation										
MV Substations										
LV Networks										
Capital Spares										
Coastal Infrastructure	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	
Sand Pumps										
Piers										
Revetments										
Promenades										
Capital Spares										
Information and Communication Infrastructure	–	131	242	–	–	–	–	2,140	2,258	
Data Centres										
Core Layers										
Distribution Layers										
Capital Spares		131	242					2,140	2,258	
Community Assets	–	1,438	743	–	–	–	–	2,706	2,854	
Community Facilities	–	725	282	–	–	–	–	746	787	
Halls		2						531	560	
Centres										
Crèches										
Clinics/Care Centres										
Fire/Ambulance Stations										
Testing Stations										
Museums										
Galleries										
Theatres										
Libraries			247					215	227	
Cemeteries/Crematoria									240	

Police										
Parks										
Public Open Space										
Nature Reserves										
Public Ablution Facilities										
Markets										
Stalls										
Abattoirs										
Airports										
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals										
Capital Spares		476	282							
Sport and Recreation Facilities	-	712	461	-	-	-	1,960	2,067	2,181	
Indoor Facilities										
Outdoor Facilities										
Capital Spares		712	461				1,960	2,067	2,181	
Heritage assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Monuments										
Historic Buildings										
Works of Art										
Conservation Areas										
Other Heritage										
Investment properties	-	-	968	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Revenue Generating	-	-	968	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Improved Property			968							
Unimproved Property										
Non-revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Improved Property										
Unimproved Property										
Other assets	-	1,303	2,326	-	-	-	14,604	3,639	3,839	
Operational Buildings	-	1,303	2,326	-	-	-	11,599	468	494	
Municipal Offices										
Pay/Enquiry Points										
Building Plan Offices										
Workshops							444	468	494	
Yards										
Stores										
Laboratories										
Training Centres										
Manufacturing Plant										
Depots										
Capital Spares		1,303	2,326				11,155			
Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	3,005	3,170	3,345	
Staff Housing										
Social Housing										
Capital Spares							3,005	3,170	3,345	
Biological or Cultivated Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Biological or Cultivated Assets										
Intangible Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Servitudes										
Licences and Rights	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Water Rights										
Effluent Licenses										
Solid Waste Licenses										
Computer Software and Applications										
Load Settlement Software Applications										
Unspecified										
Computer Equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Computer Equipment										
Furniture and Office Equipment	-	811	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Furniture and Office Equipment		811								
Machinery and Equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Machinery and Equipment										
Transport Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Transport Assets										
Libraries	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Libraries										
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals										
Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure	1	-	39,768	71,864	197,379	197,379	197,379	123,424	114,081	99,156
R&M as a % of PPE		0.0%	0.9%	1.6%	4.4%	4.4%	4.4%	2.7%	2.5%	2.2%
R&M as % Operating Expenditure		0.0%	1.4%	2.6%	8.5%	8.5%	8.5%	5.3%	4.5%	3.9%

**References**

1. Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure by Asset Category must reconcile to total repairs and maintenance expenditure on Table SA1

check balance	-	39,768	71,864	197,379	197,379	197,379	0	0	0
---------------	---	--------	--------	---------	---------	---------	---	---	---

**FS184 Matjhabeng - Supporting Table SA34d Depreciation by asset class**

Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand	1									
Depreciation by Asset Class/Sub-class										
Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Roads Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Roads										
Road Structures										
Road Furniture										
Capital Spares										
Storm water Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Drainage Collection										
Storm water Conveyance										
Attenuation										
Electrical Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Power Plants										
HV Substations										
HV Switching Station										
HV Transmission Conductors										
MV Substations										
MV Switching Stations										
MV Networks										
LV Networks										
Capital Spares										
Water Supply Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dams and Weirs										
Boreholes										
Reservoirs										
Pump Stations										
Water Treatment Works										
Bulk Mains										
Distribution										
Distribution Points										
PRV Stations										
Capital Spares										
Sanitation Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pump Station										
Reticulation										
Waste Water Treatment Works										
Outfall Sewers										
Toilet Facilities										
Capital Spares										
Solid Waste Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Landfill Sites										
Waste Transfer Stations										
Waste Processing Facilities										
Waste Drop-off Points										
Waste Separation Facilities										
Electricity Generation Facilities										
Capital Spares										
Rail Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Lines										
Rail Structures										
Rail Furniture										
Drainage Collection										
Storm water Conveyance										
Attenuation										
MV Substations										
LV Networks										
Capital Spares										
Coastal Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sand Pumps										
Piers										
Revetments										
Promenades										
Capital Spares										
Information and Communication Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Data Centres										
Core Layers										
Distribution Layers										
Capital Spares										
Community Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Halls										
Centres										
Crèches										
Clinics/Care Centres										
Fire/Ambulance Stations										
Testing Stations										
Museums										
Galleries										
Theatres										
Libraries										
Cemeteries/Crematoria										
Police										
Parks										
Public Open Space										
Nature Reserves										
Public Ablution Facilities										
Markets										
Stalls										

Abattoirs										
Airports										
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals										
Capital Spares										
Sport and Recreation Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Indoor Facilities										
Outdoor Facilities										
Capital Spares										
Heritage assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Monuments										
Historic Buildings										
Works of Art										
Conservation Areas										
Other Heritage										
Investment properties	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Improved Property										
Unimproved Property										
Non-revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Improved Property										
Unimproved Property										
Other assets	200,342	207,910	210,591	87,000	87,000	87,000	136,000	143,480	151,371	
Operational Buildings	200,342	207,910	210,591	87,000	87,000	87,000	136,000	143,480	151,371	
Municipal Offices										
Pay/Enquiry Points										
Building Plan Offices										
Workshops										
Yards										
Stores										
Laboratories										
Training Centres										
Manufacturing Plant										
Depots										
Capital Spares	200,342	207,910	210,591	87,000	87,000	87,000	136,000	143,480	151,371	
Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Staff Housing										
Social Housing										
Capital Spares										
Biological or Cultivated Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Biological or Cultivated Assets										
Intangible Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Servitudes										
Licences and Rights	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Water Rights										
Effluent Licenses										
Solid Waste Licenses										
Computer Software and Applications										
Load Settlement Software Applications										
Unspecified										
Computer Equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Computer Equipment										
Furniture and Office Equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Furniture and Office Equipment										
Machinery and Equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Machinery and Equipment										
Transport Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Transport Assets										
Libraries	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Libraries										
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals										
Total Depreciation	1	200,342	207,910	210,591	87,000	87,000	87,000	136,000	143,480	151,371

References  
1. Depreciation based on write down values. Not including Depreciation resulting from revaluation.

Check	0	0	(0)	-	-	-	49,000	7,480	7,891
-------	---	---	-----	---	---	---	--------	-------	-------

**FS184 Matjhabeng - Supporting Table SA34e Capital expenditure on the upgrading of existing assets by asset class**

R thousand	Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Capital expenditure on upgrading of existing assets by Asset Class/Sub-class											
Infrastructure											
Roads Infrastructure											
Roads											
Road Structures											
Road Furniture											
Capital Spares											
Storm water Infrastructure											
Drainage Collection											
Storm water Conveyance											
Attenuation											
Electrical Infrastructure											
Power Plants											
HV Substations											
HV Switching Station											
HV Transmission Conductors											
MV Substations											
MV Switching Stations											
MV Networks											
LV Networks											
Capital Spares											
Water Supply Infrastructure											
Dams and Weirs											
Boreholes											
Reservoirs											
Pump Stations											
Water Treatment Works											
Bulk Mains											
Distribution											
Distribution Points											
PRV Stations											
Capital Spares											
Sanitation Infrastructure											
Pump Station											
Reticulation											
Waste Water Treatment Works											
Outfall Sewers											
Toilet Facilities											
Capital Spares											
Solid Waste Infrastructure											
Landfill Sites											
Waste Transfer Stations											
Waste Processing Facilities											
Waste Drop-off Points											
Waste Separation Facilities											
Electricity Generation Facilities											
Capital Spares											
Rail Infrastructure											
Rail Lines											
Rail Structures											
Rail Furniture											
Drainage Collection											
Storm water Conveyance											
Attenuation											
MV Substations											
LV Networks											
Capital Spares											
Coastal Infrastructure											
Sand Pumps											
Piers											
Revetments											
Promenades											
Capital Spares											
Information and Communication Infrastructure											
Data Centres											
Core Layers											
Distribution Layers											
Capital Spares											
Community Assets											
Community Facilities											
Halls											
Centres											
Crèches											
Clinics/Care Centres											
Fire/Ambulance Stations											
Testing Stations											
Museums											
Galleries											
Theatres											
Libraries											
Cemeteries/Crematoria											
Police											
Parks											
Public Open Space											
Nature Reserves											
Public Ablution Facilities											
Markets											
Stalls											
Abattoirs											
Airports											
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals											

Capital Spares										
Sport and Recreation Facilities	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Indoor Facilities										
Outdoor Facilities										
Capital Spares										
<b>Heritage assets</b>	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Monuments										
Historic Buildings										
Works of Art										
Conservation Areas										
Other Heritage										
<b>Investment properties</b>	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Revenue Generating	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Improved Property										
Unimproved Property										
Non-revenue Generating	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Improved Property										
Unimproved Property										
<b>Other assets</b>	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Operational Buildings	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Municipal Offices										
Pay/Enquiry Points										
Building Plan Offices										
Workshops										
Yards										
Stores										
Laboratories										
Training Centres										
Manufacturing Plant										
Depots										
Capital Spares										
Housing	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Staff Housing										
Social Housing										
Capital Spares										
<b>Biological or Cultivated Assets</b>	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Biological or Cultivated Assets										
<b>Intangible Assets</b>	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Servitudes										
Licences and Rights	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Water Rights										
Effluent Licenses										
Solid Waste Licenses										
Computer Software and Applications										
Load Settlement Software Applications										
Unspecified										
<b>Computer Equipment</b>	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Computer Equipment										
<b>Furniture and Office Equipment</b>	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Furniture and Office Equipment										
<b>Machinery and Equipment</b>	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Machinery and Equipment										
<b>Transport Assets</b>	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Transport Assets										
<b>Libraries</b>	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Libraries										
<b>Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals</b>	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals										
<b>Total Capital Expenditure on upgrading of existing assets</b>	1	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
<b>Upgrading of Existing Assets as % of total capex</b>		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
<b>Upgrading of Existing Assets as % of deprecn"</b>		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
<b>References</b>										

1. Total Capital Expenditure on upgrading of existing assets (SA34a) plus Total Capital Expenditure on new assets (SA34a) plus Total Capital Expenditure on renewal of existing assets (SA34b) must reconcile to total capital expendit

check balance	-	3,000,012	369	-288	-288	-288	-17,970,999	-19,222,000	7,921,263	
---------------	---	-----------	-----	------	------	------	-------------	-------------	-----------	--



**FS184 Matjhabeng - Supporting Table SA35 Future financial implications of the capital budget**

Vote Description	Ref	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Forecasts			
		Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21	Forecast 2021/22	Forecast 2022/23	Forecast 2023/24	Present value
<b>R thousand</b>								
<b>Capital expenditure</b>	1							
Vote 1 - COUNCIL GENERAL		11,839	24,953	32,817				
Vote 2 - OFFICE OF THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR		-	-	-				
Vote 3 - OFFICE OF THE SPEAKER		-	-	-				
Vote 4 - COUNCIL WHIP		-	-	-				
Vote 5 - OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER		-	-	-				
Vote 6 - CORPORATE SERVICES		-	-	-				
Vote 7 - FINANCE		-	-	-				
Vote 8 - HUMAN RESOURCES		-	-	-				
Vote 9 - COMMUNITY SERVICES		42,418	35,257	30,853				
Vote 10 - PUBLIC SAFETY AND TRANSPORT		-	-	-				
Vote 11 - ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT		2,235	113	120				
Vote 12 - ENGINEERING SERVICES		18,988	6,743	7,084				
Vote 13 - WATER/ SEWERAGE		76,852	76,845	81,071				
Vote 14 - ELECTRICITY		10,912	113	-				
Vote 15 - HOUSING		-	-	-				
<i>List entity summary if applicable</i>								
<b>Total Capital Expenditure</b>		<b>163,245</b>	<b>144,023</b>	<b>151,944</b>	-	-	-	-
<b>Future operational costs by vote</b>	2							
Vote 1 - COUNCIL GENERAL								
Vote 2 - OFFICE OF THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR								
Vote 3 - OFFICE OF THE SPEAKER								
Vote 4 - COUNCIL WHIP								
Vote 5 - OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER								
Vote 6 - CORPORATE SERVICES								
Vote 7 - FINANCE								
Vote 8 - HUMAN RESOURCES								
Vote 9 - COMMUNITY SERVICES								
Vote 10 - PUBLIC SAFETY AND TRANSPORT								
Vote 11 - ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT								
Vote 12 - ENGINEERING SERVICES								
Vote 13 - WATER/ SEWERAGE								
Vote 14 - ELECTRICITY								
Vote 15 - HOUSING								
<i>List entity summary if applicable</i>								
<b>Total future operational costs</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Future revenue by source</b>	3							
Property rates								
Service charges - electricity revenue								
Service charges - water revenue								
Service charges - sanitation revenue								
Service charges - refuse revenue								
Service charges - other								
Rental of facilities and equipment								
<i>List other revenues sources if applicable</i>								
<i>List entity summary if applicable</i>								
<b>Total future revenue</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Net Financial Implications</b>		<b>163,245</b>	<b>144,023</b>	<b>151,944</b>	-	-	-	-

**References**

1. Summarise the total capital cost until capital project is operational (MFMA s19(2)(a))
2. Summary of future operational costs from when projects operational (present value until the end of each asset's useful life) (MFMA s19(2)(b))
3. Summarise the future revenue from when projects are operational, including municipal tax and tariff implications, (present value until the end of asset's useful life)

**FS184 Matjhabeng - Supporting Table SA36 Detailed capital budget**

Municipal Vote/Capital project	R	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code 2	Individually Approved (Yes/No)	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	GPS co-ordinates	Total Project Estimate	Prior year outcomes		2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project information	
R thousand	4				6	3	3	5		Audited Outcome 2016/17	Current Year 2017/18 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21	Ward location	New or renewal
Parent municipality:																
List all capital projects grouped by Municipal Vote																
SEWER		Nyakalong:WWTP Upgrade			Yes	Sanitation Infrastructure	Water Treatment Works		52,300			8,285	8,740	9,221	35	NEW
		panels at sewer pump stations			Yes	Sanitation Infrastructure	Water Treatment Works		1,905			1,059	1,117	1,178	5	NEW
		Whites: Septic Tank System			Yes	Sanitation Infrastructure	Water Treatment Works		980			138	145	153	2	NEW
		Virginia: WWTP Sludge Management			Yes	Sanitation Infrastructure	Water Treatment Works		41,656			1,482	1,563	1,649	9	NEW
		Waterborne Sanitation for 1300 Stands			Yes	Sanitation Infrastructure	Water Treatment Works		61,899			-	-	-	11	NEW
		Upgrading of Mmamahabane WWTP			Yes	Sanitation Infrastructure	Water Treatment Works		16,364			648	683	721	1	NEW
		Kutlwanong: Upgrading of Outfall sewer			Yes	Sanitation Infrastructure	Water Treatment Works		20,607			5,589	5,897	6,221	19	NEW
		address new developments.			Yes	Sanitation Infrastructure	Water Treatment Works		16,795			9,865	10,408	10,980	19	NEW
		accommodate the new 3000 Stands			Yes	Sanitation Infrastructure	Water Treatment Works		41,896			7,667	8,089	8,534	28	NEW
		Upgrading of Phomolog Pumpstation			Yes	Sanitation Infrastructure	Water Treatment Works		16,923			846	893	942	31	NEW
		Hennenman Upgrading of WWTP			Yes	Sanitation Infrastructure	Water Treatment Works					-	-	-	29	NEW
		Phase 2			Yes	Sanitation Infrastructure	Water Treatment Works		41,656			5,599	5,907	6,232	6.7	NEW
		Eredication 173 Stands (VuKuphile			Yes	Sanitation Infrastructure	Water Treatment Works		6,000			-	-	-	14	NEW
CEMETRIES		Mmamahabane: new cemetery			Yes	Community Facilities	Cemeteries/Crematoria		29,970			13,797	14,556	15,356	19.36	NEW
ELECTRICITY		Thabong: 5 high mast lights			yes	Electrical Infrastructure	Capital Spares		3,025			2,912	3,072	3,241	1	NEW
ROADS & STORMWATER		Thabong: Dr Ngoma			yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads		12,328			763	805	849	10.18	NEW
		Virginia/Meloding: 2km			yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads		17,375			519	548	578	28	NEW
	Thabong: 2km paving				yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads		16,982			10,906	11,506	12,139	29	NEW
STREETLIGHTS		Constantia installation of streetlights			yes	Electrical Infrastructure	Capital Spares		3,600			-	-	-	30	NEW
	Mothusi Road				yes	Electrical Infrastructure	Capital Spares		6,007			-	-	-	31	NEW
SPORT AND RECREATION		Recreational Facilities Phase 3 Thabong			yes	port and Recreation Facilities	Indoor Facilities		63,015			531	561	591	25	NEW
		Complex			yes	port and Recreation Facilities	Indoor Facilities		32,305			2,000	2,110	2,226		
		indoor sports and recreational facility			yes	port and Recreation Facilities	Indoor Facilities		45,714			22,891	24,150	25,478	36	NEW
		Centre			yes	port and Recreation Facilities	Indoor Facilities		21,194			-	-	-	Various	NEW
STORMWATER		Meloding: Upgrading of multi purpose Sports Complex			yes	port and Recreation Facilities	Indoor Facilities		14,998			-	-	-	3	NEW
		Nyakalong: Storm water			yes	Storm water Infrastructure	Storm water Conveyance		19,421			970	1,024	1,080	24	NEW
	COMMUNITY SERVICES		Welkom: Landfill sites			yes	Solid Waste Infrastructure	Landfill Sites		18,021			3,199	3,374	3,560	17
		Odendaalsrus: Landfill sites			yes	Solid Waste Infrastructure	Landfill Sites		11,388			-	-	-	1	NEW
LED WATER		Welkom Regional taxi rank			yes	Community Facilities	Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals		68,066			2,235	2,358	2,488	1	NEW
		& Valves			yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution		7,000			1,233	1,301	1,372	18	NEW
		steel			yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution		6,682			4,969	5,242	5,531	14	NEW
		network, house connections and meters			yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution		2,600			1,139	1,202	1,268	18	NEW
		connections and meters (200 stands)			yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution		2,113			-	-	-	3	NEW
		pipelines			yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution		7,818			-	-	-	2	NEW
		pipelines			yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution		8,000			-	-	-	24	NEW
PMU		PMU										-	-	-	23	NEW
ELECTRICITY WATER		Electricity										19,177	20,232	21,344	13	NEW
		Water										8,000	8,440	8,904	22	NEW
												26,825	28,300	29,857		NEW
												-	-	-	Various	NEW
Parent Capital expenditure 1																
163,245 172,223 181,696																
Entities:																
List all capital projects grouped by Entity																
Entity A																
Water project A																
Entity B																
Electricity project B																
Entity Capital expenditure										-	-	-	-	-		
Total Capital expenditure										-	-	163,245	172,223	181,696		
References																
1. Must reconcile with Budgeted Capital Expenditure																
2. As per Table SA6																
3. As per Table SA34																
4. Projects that fall above the threshold values applicable to the municipality as identified in regulation 13 of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations must be listed individually. Other projects by programme by Vote																
5. Correct to seconds. Provide a logical starting point on networked infrastructure.																
6. Distinguish projects approved in terms of MFMA section 19(1)(b) and MRRR Regulation 13																
Check										-						

**FS184 Matjhabeng - Supporting Table SA37 Projects delayed from previous financial year/s**[illegible]

## References

1. List all projects with planned completion dates in current year that have been re-budgeted in the MTREF
2. Refer MFMA s30
3. As per Table SA34
4. Correct to seconds. Provide a logical starting point on networked infrastructure.

FS184 Matjhabeng - Supporting Table SA38 Consolidated detailed operational projects

Municipal Vote/Operational project	Ref	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code 2	Individually Approved (Yes/No)	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	GPS co-ordinates	Total Project Estimate	Prior year outcomes		2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project Information
										Audited Outcome 2016/17	Current Year 2017/18 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21	
R thousand	4				6			5							Ward location
Parent municipality:															
List all operational projects grouped by Municipal Vote															
					No										
Parent operational expenditure	1											-	-	-	
Entities:															
List all operational projects grouped by Entity															
Entity A															
Water project A															
Entity B															
Electricity project B															
Entity Operational expenditure										-	-	-	-	-	
Total Operational expenditure										-	-	-	-	-	

References

1. Must reconcile with Budgeted Operating Expenditure

2. As per Table SA5